



MANGERE TOWN CENTRE HISTORIC HERITAGE SURVEY

PREPARED FOR AUCKLAND COUNCIL

BY

MATTHEWS & MATTHEWS ARCHITECTS LTD
IN ASSOCIATION WITH
CLOUGH & ASSOCIATES LTD
JP ADAM
RA SKIDMORE URBAN DESIGN LTD

NOVEMBER 2013

Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION	4
1.1 Brief	4
1.2 The study area	5
1.3 Methodology and approach	5
1.4 Acknowledgements	5
1.5 Report Structure	7
2.0 SUMMARY OF HISTORIC HERITAGE ISSUES	9
2.1 Built heritage: Overview and recommendations	9
2.2 Urban design: Overview and recommendations	11
2.3 Geology: Overview and recommendations	11
2.4 Archaeology: Overview and recommendations	12
2.5 Landscape history: Overview and recommendations	12
2.6 Māori ancestral relationships and issues: Overview and recommendations	13
APPENDICES	15
APPENDIX 1: HISTORIC THEMATIC OVERVIEW	
APPENDIX 2: BUILT HISTORIC HERITAGE	
Appendix 2.1 Currently scheduled historic heritage places	
Appendix 2.2 Places prioritised for research	
APPENDIX 3: URBAN DESIGN SUMMARY	
APPENDIX 4: GEOLOGY	
APPENDIX 5: ARCHAEOLOGY	
APPENDIX 6: LANDSCAPE HISTORY	
APPENDIX 7: MĀORI ANCESTRAL RELATIONSHIPS WITH MĀNGERE- ŌTAHUHU: AN OVERVIEW	

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Brief

This is a historic heritage survey of the Māngere town centre. The aim is to provide research, analysis and recommendations for:

- historic heritage places and areas
- special character
- the natural landscape/geology
- archaeology
- landscapes of heritage interest
- Māori heritage.

The findings will inform three Auckland Council projects:

- The Auckland Council Interim Guidance on Historic Heritage Surveys. This will be the template for future surveys across Auckland.
- The preparation of the Auckland Council Unitary Plan. This will include objectives and policies that will shape the future of this area, a schedule of significant historic heritage places, and special character overlays.
- The Auckland Council Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Area Plan. This shows how the area could change over the next 30 years and will help deliver the Auckland Plan.

The scope of this study is to:

1. Survey the town centre to improve understanding of its historic heritage, and make recommendations for its management. This should meet the requirements in the *HHS Interim Guidance* for a Detailed (level 3) HHS¹, including:

- Investigate the local history, based on an understanding of key themes in its development.
 - Consider the area holistically and use research, analysis and field surveys to assess archaeological sites; special character and design context; sites of significance to Māori; natural landscape including geology and open space, parks and gardens.²
 - Seek to identify heritage values through consultation with mana whenua and the community³.
 - Provide an evidence base to inform Auckland Council plans, policies and decisions. This includes using the evaluation criteria in the Unitary Plan for scheduling significant historic heritage places and special character areas.
 - Include recommendations that will positively influence local 'place shaping' activities. This includes regulatory and non-regulatory tools.
2. Provide high-quality, detailed feedback on the draft *HHA Interim Guidance*, including strengths, weaknesses and recommended changes to the text or illustrations.
 3. Assist Auckland Council consultation with the local board, mana whenua and the community, to raise awareness and encourage collaboration.

This includes recommended education and outreach products (e.g. local history leaflets, heritage trails, interpretation panels, workshops, online resources).

¹ Level 3 HHSs require systematic documentary research, including primary research and assessment of individual places. Fieldwork is carried out on foot, based on external observation of the whole area and supplemented by more detailed inspection of potentially significant places. Level 3 HHSs are most suitable for areas that have a complex development history or where assessment of individual places is required. As a minimum, Level 3 HHSs assess the historic heritage significance of places and areas, making use of the evaluation criteria in the Unitary Plan for inclusion in the historic heritage schedule or overlay. This is to provide the evidence base for inclusion in the Unitary Plan.

² Identifying and evaluating individual trees for potential scheduling was outside the scope of the study, but trees were noted during field work.

³ Maori history and sites of significance were investigated as part of this report.

1.2 The study area

The defined area includes the area bound by George Bolt Memorial Drive, the Southwestern Motorway and Massey Road. (See map, Figure 1.)

1.3 Methodology and approach

The survey builds on work done for Manukau City Council in 2010, when the Māngere Town Centre Heritage Assessment report was prepared by Matthews & Matthews Architects Ltd, historian Tania Mace and geologist Bruce Hayward of Geomarine Ltd.

Additional work for this (2013) survey includes:

- Archaeology: Clough & Associates
- Māori ancestral relationships: historian Graeme Murdoch, in consultation with mana whenua
- Landscape history: John P Adam
- Urban design analysis: R A Skidmore Urban Design Ltd.

The 2010 report summarised historic places (built heritage) already scheduled in Māngere, and other places of potential interest. Further information has been gathered on some places in Māngere town centre.

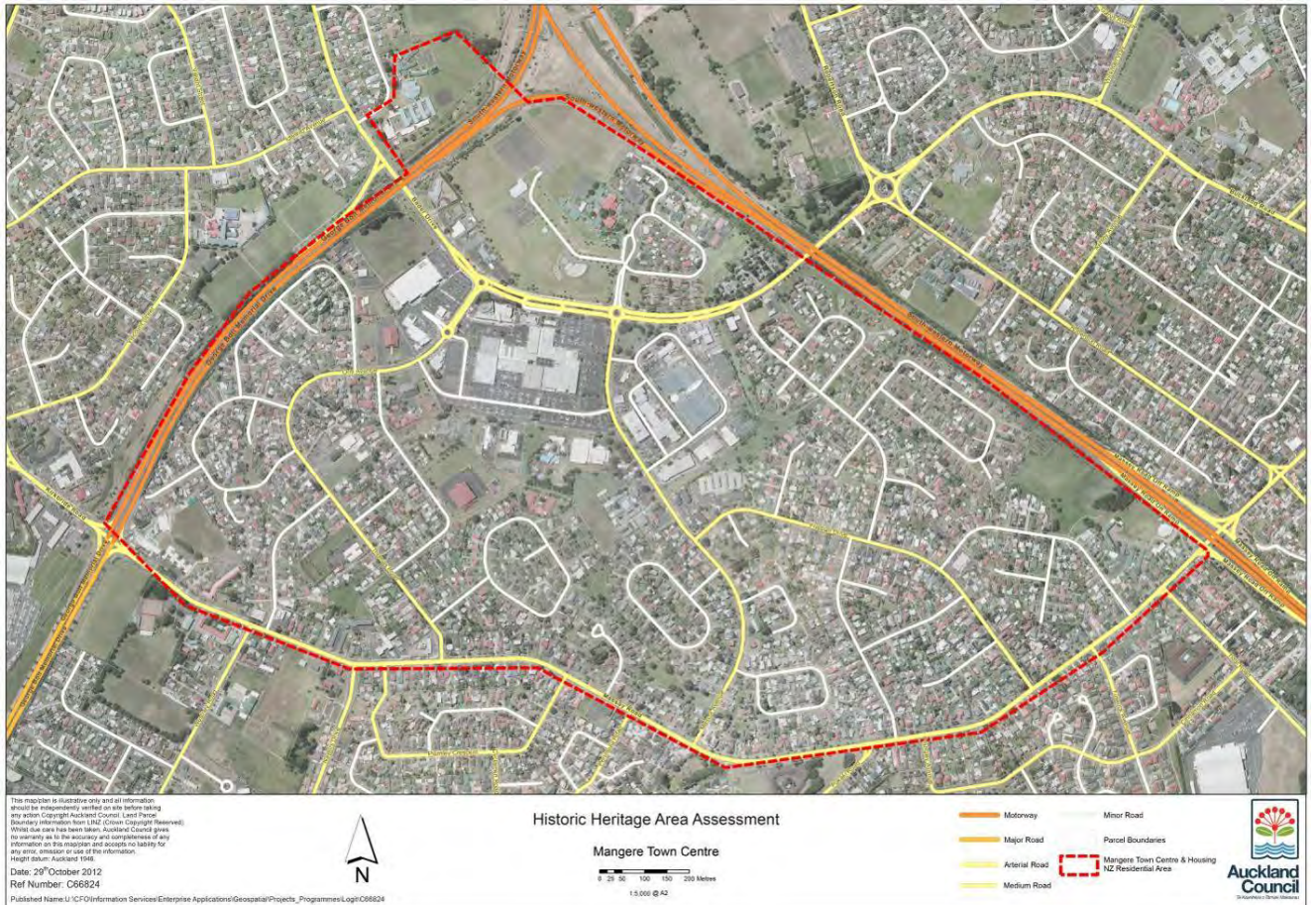
A more detailed evaluation of the homestead at 159-161 Robertson Road includes a recommendation for scheduling. Base information for a range of other places may help with interpretive information.

Landscape historian John P Adam has done research, and field surveys of parks and reserves.

1.4 Acknowledgements

The assistance of the Māngere Historical Society is gratefully acknowledged.

Figure 1: Māngere town centre study area.



1.5 Report structure

This report is set out in parts as follows:

Appendix 1 HISTORIC THEMATIC OVERVIEW

This is a summary of the historic development of Māngere town centre, based on themes that have influenced its development.

This was prepared in 2010 by historian Tania Mace in association with Matthews & Matthews Architects. It was based on broad research, including investigation of early land survey and subdivision maps, published histories and a diverse range of documents. In 2010 historian Lisa Truttman researched the pattern of land subdivisions.

The overview helps to understand historic heritage places and areas in context, and is the basis for the more detailed research and investigations.

Appendix 2 BUILT HISTORIC HERITAGE

This sets out further research and investigation of places of interest. Development in the study area is comparatively recent. In the 1960s work began on substantial state housing, incorporating schools, parks and reserves and the shopping centre.

An overview of the issues affecting built heritage and key recommendations follows. Matthews & Matthews Architects did the research, assisted by historian Lisa Truttman.

Appendix 2 includes:

Appendix 2.1 Places where further detailed research and assessment has been done.

Appendix 3 URBAN DESIGN ANALYSIS

Appendix 3 is a brief urban design analysis, prepared by R A Skidmore Urban Design. It summarises the existing urban character and the opportunities.

Appendix 4 GEOLOGY

This includes an overview of geological heritage in Māngere. The report was prepared by Bruce W Hayward, Geomarine Research, as part of the 2010 study. It describes Auckland's volcanoes, including their eruptive styles and types of volcanic landforms. It

provides a brief history of the early study of the volcanoes in Māngere, and detailed information about the five nearest volcanoes: Māngere Mountain, Māngere Lagoon, Waitomokia, Pukaki and Crater Hill.

Appendix 5 ARCHAEOLOGY

Appendix 5 includes an archaeological assessment of Ōtāhuhu and the town centre, by Clough & Associates.

Research and targeted field investigations were carried out to understand sites recorded in the Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI), archaeological sites recorded in the NZAA ArchSite database and any known areas of archaeological investigation. Study of historic maps and survey plans identified sites of potential sensitivity.

No archaeological sites are recorded and the archaeological potential of the study area is considered low.

Appendix 6 LANDSCAPE HISTORY

Landscape historian John Adam reviewed the historic development of the landscape.

Māngere remained a largely farming community for the first half of the 20th century, with pockets of housing alongside farms. But through the 1960s and early 1970s it was transformed into a mainly residential area. Although the state housing plan had allocated a generous amount of land for parks, several new parks were developed later.⁴ Small 'link' reserves, forming walkways, were a feature of the scheme.

Based on research and survey work, a record sheet has been made for each park/reserve/open space identified in the brief. The sheets summarise historic research and physical evidence from field investigations in late 2012. Some reserves have management plans, but the information about particular reserves is variable.

Each sheet has a map, brief history and description. Appendices include sources of information, copies of photos and research data.

The report also notes some historic descriptions of places and landscapes. They

⁴ 'Mangere Development Scheme Comprehensive Layout Plan', G24369, Manukau City Council Archives.

are an important record of agricultural and horticultural practices, contemporary descriptions, people associated with places, land management practices, and legislative and planning controls that have influenced how landscapes have evolved. The report includes recommendations for ongoing management.

**Appendix 7 MĀORI ANCESTRAL
RELATIONSHIPS WITH MĀNGERE-
ŌTAHUHU**

This report is by historian Graeme Murdoch, in consultation with mana whenua. It considers Māori ancestral relationships with the area and notes issues and intentions important to mana whenua.

2.0 SUMMARY OF HISTORIC HERITAGE ISSUES

This summary is based on the findings of the consultant team. It looks at key issues and recommendations for built heritage, geology, archaeology and landscapes. The Māori heritage review and recommendations are in a separate report.

2.1 Built heritage: Overview and recommendations

The Operative Manukau District Plan (2002) includes scheduled places that represent many important historic themes, including the first school, and early churches, halls and houses.

Places in Schedule 6A include:

100, Map 11: Māngere community house, 141R Robertson Road.

76, Map 12: Māngere Presbyterian Church, 254 Kirkbride Road.

77, Map 12 Māngere Presbyterian Church Graveyard. 254 Kirkbride Road. The Māngere Presbyterian Church is listed as a Category II Heritage Building on the NZ Historic Places Trust register.

74, Map 12: Old Māngere Central School, 299 Kirkbride Road.

75, Map 12: Old Māngere School house, 299 Kirkbride Road

79, Map 16: Massey Homestead, 337 Massey Road.

80, Map 16: Selwyn Church, 3 Hain Road.

90, Map 11: House, 140 Coronation Road

91, Map 11: House, 128 Coronation Road

96, Map 11: Topping House, 164 Coronation Road.

101, Map 16: Māngere East Hall-Metro Theatre, 362 Massey Road.

The site and homestead 159-161 Robertson Road are also recommended for scheduling. Priority should be given to conserving and maintaining the house and surrounds, which

retain many stone features and historic plantings.

Teo and Tioro lanes

Also of interest is the state housing in Teo and Tioro lanes. Built in 1978, it is a good example of the cluster housing concept being developed around this time. The scheme was designed by the New Zealand Housing Corporation.⁵ These areas were zoned as Residential Heritage 2 Zone in the Manukau District Plan, which has planning controls for demolition, external alterations and additions, and site development. In the Notified Unitary Plan they have a 'Built Environment' overlay.

Shopping centre and churches

Other places of interest noted in the 2010 report included the shopping centre and some of the large churches, which are a feature. The brief information on these places could be used for interpretive information. See Appendix 2.

Threats

Excluding natural disasters or events such as fire or vandalism, potential threats to historic heritage places include:

- Lack of maintenance and inappropriate alterations, which can erode integrity.
- Lack of awareness of heritage values.
- Increased height limits and potential for intensification next to scheduled historic places. For example, proposed town centre zoning next to Massey Homestead, where there are single-level houses.
- Earthquake-prone buildings and costs for owners for any required upgrading.

⁵ Information supplied to Jane Matthews by Christine Chong, Principal Planner, Housing New Zealand Corporation

Key recommendations for built heritage

Recommendation 1: Raise awareness

There is an opportunity to enhance understanding about how the area has evolved, significant early places, and more recent places in the town centre.

Recommendations:

- Foster a sense of place, with interpretive information and local history.
- Build up the Māngere Historical Society's information on churches and the people involved, with the help of local congregations.
- Gather records, architectural drawings, award citations and newspaper articles on award-winning buildings such as the Māngere Arts Centre. These are likely to be the heritage of the future.
- Add the Preliminary Information inventory forms to the council's CHI, with copies for the Māngere Historical Society.
- Create online local history resources, with interpretive information for parks and reserves, as for other former Auckland Council parks.
- Reinforce understanding of places of significance in Māngere, along with with Māori heritage advice, interpretation and other works.
- Promote heritage resources for schools with an education pack for projects.
- Celebrate the built heritage by establishing Heritage Open Homes, to encourage owners to open places not always accessible.

- Explore online opportunities. Some Auckland business associations already have local history on their websites. Web content about heritage walks is another way for the community to get information.
- Give copies of historic material gathered during this study to the Māngere Historical Society. Support projects to scan the society's historic photos, and funding for ongoing work.
- Record oral histories with some of Māngere town centre's long-term residents, with advice from the historical society.

Recommendation 2: Support owners of historic heritage buildings

Good communication and consultation with building owners and the community is important.

Owners may have concerns about what any identification will mean, and what constraints it may impose. It would also be helpful for them to know about any incentives.

Recommendations:

- Discuss the investigation of places for potential management with building owners and the community.
- Inform building owners about the history and significance of places. Consult with owners of places proposed for scheduling.
- Explain the incentives to retain and conserve historic buildings, such as reduced or waived resource consent fees, advice from heritage staff on proposals, or waiving development contributions. Explain any available heritage funding.
- Prepare guidelines to help owners maintain or adapt heritage buildings, similar to the North Shore City Council's 'Good Solutions Guide'.
- Encourage conservation plans, and enable the use of research information.

- Recognise the work of building owners in the care of historic places through regular newspaper articles, or online content similar to 'Heritage Asset of the Week'.

Recommendation 3: Statutory mechanisms to enhance the recognition and protection of heritage resources

Recommendations:

- Additional scheduling in the Unitary Plan: Homestead and surrounds at 159-161 Robertson Road.
- Possible special character overlay zone for cluster housing in Teo and Tioro lanes, following wider state housing study.

Recommendation 4: Further research, assessment and potential management

- Research the property at 13 Cranmere Crescent (outside the study area), a substantial bungalow thought to date back before subdivision.
- Research groups of bungalows in Thomas Road (outside the study area) as examples of early housing.
- Research and survey state housing in wider Auckland, to understand cluster housing in context and identify examples for scheduling.

2.2 Urban design: Overview and recommendations

Auckland Council's Built Environment Unit prepared a built form character study for Māngere-Ōtahuhu in July 2012. It identified distinct neighbourhoods, including the town centre.

The urban environment of Māngere town centre evolved as a comprehensive government project in the 1960s and 70s. It has several characteristics typical of that era, when planners responded to the increased mobility that cars offered.

The town centre's land use is clearly segregated: a low-density, spacious residential environment, with wide streets and berms and a low intensity of typically individual houses, with generous gardens. Residential streets

were often not well connected – cul-de-sacs were seen to provide desirable living environments. The internalised shopping mall, with easy access to parking, reflects the preferred model of retail development at the time.

The pattern of development presents challenges and opportunities for the neighbourhood to evolve into a more sustainable, well-connected urban environment. See the urban design analysis in Appendix 3.

2.3 Geology: Overview and recommendations

The report on geological heritage, by Bruce Hayward, identifies five volcanoes closest to central Māngere as geological heritage features. The report notes:

Māngere Mountain is the largest and best preserved volcano in the southern part of the Auckland volcanic field. It consists of a 106m-high scoria cone with two distinct high areas, both of which were terraced and defended as separate pā. It is unique in Auckland due to the small conical plug above the vent in the centre of the main crater. Large volumes of lava flowed from around the base of most of the cone, forming an extensive lava flow field.

Māngere Lagoon explosion crater is a castle and moat volcano, consisting of a small scoria cone in the centre of an explosion crater and surrounding tuff ring. A stop bank was built in the 1930s to convert the intertidal lagoon to pasture. The lagoon was badly damaged when the sewage oxidation ponds were built in the late 1950s. In the 1990s land-based sewage treatment began, and the ponds were no longer needed. The lagoon has since been largely restored.

Waitomokia is a good example of a castle and moat volcano. Although it was quarried in the late 1950s to build the sewage treatment plant, much of the crater and tuff ring retains its original form.

Pukaki Lagoon is among the best preserved of the explosion craters with surrounding tuff rings in the Auckland volcanic field, formed about 65,000 years ago. Pukaki was tidal mud flats until around the 1920s, when the inlet was dammed and the lagoon was transformed into farmland and a speedway.

Crater Hill volcano lies between Papatoetoe and Auckland International Airport. It erupted around 32,000 years ago and has a spectacular circular crater. Early explosive eruptions built up a 10-15m-high tuff ring. The scoria tuff ring to the east was quarried in the late 20th century and later partly restored with clean fill.

The Manukau District Plan includes significant geological features in Schedule 6E. Māngere Mountain, Māngere Lagoon explosion crater, Pukaki Lagoon tuff ring and crater, and Crater Hill tuff ring and crater are all geological features in the district plan.

Waitomokia is not scheduled in the operative Manukau District Plan and its inclusion was recommended in 2010.

Outstanding Natural Features in the Unitary Plan in Appendix 3.1. Include all these volcanoes:

- 22, Crater Hill
- 87, Māngere Mountain volcano (Te Pane o Mataoho)
- 86, Māngere Lagoon explosion crater
- 166, Pukaki Lagoon volcano
- 241, Waitomokia foreshore tuff with sedimentary bombs.

See the geological report in Appendix 4.

2.4 Archaeology: Overview and recommendations

The archaeological assessment by Clough & Associates notes that no archaeological sites have been recorded. There has been no major archaeological research and modern development may have removed evidence of pre-historic occupation.

Māori settlement before the arrival of Europeans was based around nearby coastal and riverine resources, the volcanic cones and surrounding fertile soils. The town centre lies between these zones.

Auckland Council's Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) includes the Māngere Presbyterian Church and graveyard, and the site of the former Māngere Milk factory creamery. Both are 19th-century sites but neither are recorded as archaeological sites. A review of LINZ plans

noted a number of 19th and 20th-century boundary features such as fences and hedges. See Table 2 and Figure 2. Some remnants of early fences and hedges may have survived.

Just outside the study area, the property at 159-161 Robertson Road, which includes the former house and grounds of Samuel Ward House, may retain archaeological evidence of 19th-century farming and horticulture.

Overall the archaeological potential of the town centre is considered to be low. See the report in Appendix 5.

2.5 Landscape history: Overview and recommendations

The landscape history report summarises themes that have influenced the development of the landscape, and looks at where remaining features may represent themes.

Record sheets for individual parks and reserves have been prepared. These include a summary of the research and field investigations. While management plans exist for some reserves, the information about particular reserves is variable. These sheets are a valuable base of information about each place.

The report collates historic descriptions of places and landscapes. They are an important record of agricultural and horticultural practices, contemporary descriptions, people associated with places, land management practices, legislative and planning controls that have influenced how landscapes have evolved. This record may contribute to interpretive information for parks and reserves.

Recommendations:

- Prepare a conservation and maintenance plan for all cemeteries in Māngere-Ōtahuhu, including the small Presbyterian cemetery on Massey Road.
- Write interpretive information for parks and reserves.
- Schedule two portions of the Robertson homestead and Margetts home on Māngere Central Park as a historic heritage area. This includes a portion of boundary fence along Robertson Road. Alternatively the

surrounding landscapes should be included in the schedule.

- Revise reserve management plans, to add detailed heritage conservation policy for Māngere Central Park and Walter Massey Park.
- Recognise and manage some of the 'link' reserves across Māngere Central and make measured drawings of the features for the planning history record.
- Outside the study area, in Māngere Bridge, details of a notable tree planting were discovered from 1903: an avenue of trees planted as a Coronation Memorial.

See the landscape history report in Appendix 6.

2.6 Māori ancestral relationships: Overview, recommendations and issues

The overview report in Appendix 7 is by historian Graeme Murdoch, in consultation with mana whenua. It considered Māori ancestral relationships with the area and identified issues and intentions important to mana whenua.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: HISTORIC THEMATIC OVERVIEW

MĀNGERE TOWN CENTRE HERITAGE ASSESSMENT REPORT (2010)



MANGERE TOWN CENTRE

HERITAGE ASSESSMENT

PREPARED FOR MANUKAU CITY COUNCIL

BY
MATTHEWS & MATTHEWS ARCHITECTS LTD

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TANIA MACE

BRUCE HAYWARD GEOMARINE LTD

17 JUNE 2010

(Edits by Auckland Council Communications Department March 2017)

Contents

INTRODUCTION	3
CONTRIBUTORS	3
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	3
STUDY AREA	4
HISTORY: OVERVIEW	5
Maori settlement before 1840	5
Early interactions, land transactions and European settlement	5
Maori at Mangere 1840s-1860s	5
Early subdivision	7
Farming	7
Suburban subdivision and housing development	9
Local government	13
Roads and transport	13
Utilities and services	14
Cultural institutions and ways of life	15
Recreation/Parks and domains	19
Institutions	20
Industrial and retail development	22
MANGERE TOWN CENTRE	24
SCHEDULED BUILDINGS AND SITES	32
RECOMMENDATIONS	34
BIBLIOGRAPHY	36

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this study is to provide an overview of historic themes and main periods in the development of Mangere town centre.

Broad research has been carried out to understand the place in context, and key phases in its development. The report includes an overview of historic development in narrative form with supporting historic maps and photos, and summary sheets with key themes.

Important themes include:

- natural landscape and landform, including unique natural features (present and historical)
- social/cultural history, including Maori history and heritage
- early European settlement and development (with links to relevant infrastructure/commercial development, for example the airport)
- land sales/ ownership and changes in land use – for example from large allotments to residential and commercial development
- transport and other infrastructure
- development of cultural facilities, including education, religion, clubs, sports, theatres, libraries and recreation.

The brief was also to identify significant trees and view shafts.

The project includes documentary research using a broad range of sources (see bibliography) and site investigations.

CONTRIBUTORS

The historic contextual overview has been prepared by historian Tania Mace and Matthews & Matthews Architects.

A summary of the natural landscape and landform has been prepared by Bruce Hayward, Geomarine Research, Auckland.

A tree and view shaft assessment has been prepared by Boffa Miskell.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The assistance of the following people and organisations in preparing this report is gratefully acknowledged:

Richard Knott, Manukau City Council
Daniel Pouwels Manukau City Council
Manukau City Council Archives
Bruce Ringer, Manukau Research Library
Auckland City Libraries
Auckland War Memorial Museum Library
Alexander Turnbull Library
Archives New Zealand, Auckland
Auckland Aero Club

STUDY AREA



Aerial view of Mangere town centre. (Manukau City Council)

HISTORY: OVERVIEW

Mangere Central, where the Mangere town centre is located, is bounded by Mangere East and Mangere South. Mangere Bridge is to the north, Favona to the north-east and Ihumatao to the south-west. Built in the early 1970s, the town centre was designed as the retail and service hub for Mangere.

Māori settlement before 1840

Māngere is part of the ancestral lands of the Wai-o-hua people. Carbon dating of a shell midden at Puketutu Island, just off the shoreline, shows that occupation goes back as far as the 12th century, making it one of the earliest settled areas in New Zealand.

The earliest inhabitants were the Nga Oho, from whom the Wai-o-hua are descended. By the 16th century Wai-o-hua were the dominant tribe on the Tamaki isthmus.¹

In the mid-18th century Wai-o-hua dominance was threatened by Ngati Whatua from Kaipara. A battle at Big Muddy Creek in West Auckland left the Wai-o-hua significantly weakened. Their surviving war party retreated to the pa at Māngere, which Ngati Whatua stormed after approaching unnoticed. Wai-o-hua were no longer a political force on the Tamaki isthmus: the leading tribe was now Ngati Whatua.²

Mangere and neighbouring Ihumatao remained settled and the people formed bonds with Waikato tribes living on the southern shores of Manukau Harbour.³ In the 1820s the musket-armed Nga Puhī left their Northland homes on a series of raids to the south. Battles were fought at Tamaki, Thames and Waikato, and the people of the Tamaki isthmus fled in large numbers. Years of exile followed and the isthmus remained sparsely settled. By the late 1830s Mangere was the centre of Ngati Whatua settlement on the isthmus, where they cultivated extensive gardens. By 1840 they were also calling the southern shores of the Waitemata home.⁴

Early interactions, land transactions and European settlement

It appears that the first European visitors to Manukau Harbour were a small party of missionaries – Samuel Marsden, John Butler, William Puckey and James Shepherd, who arrived in 1820. They found a harbour edged with fine stands of timber, and fertile soils that were ideal for the crops of potatoes grown by Maori.⁵ Through the 1830s gangs of pit sawyers arrived to fell the kauri and totara.⁶

Maori at Mangere: 1840s-1860s

A significant Maori population lived at Mangere during the 1840s, 50s and 60s. A number lived at Ihumatao, where the Wesleyan mission station was established. The government encouraged the settlement of more Maori at Mangere in the late 1840s.⁷

The 1840s were a period of unrest in the north, where Nga Puhī attacked the European settlement of Kororareka in 1845. Fears of an attack on Auckland, the capital of the young colony, led to the establishment of a defensive buffer for Auckland. During the late 1840s, retired British servicemen settled nearby at Howick, Onehunga, Panmure and Otahuhu, ready for military service.⁸ Meanwhile a similar settlement was established at Mangere and settled by Maori.

At this time Sir George Grey encouraged Te Wherowhero, chief of Ngati Mahuta from the Waikato, to settle with his people at Mangere. In 1849 Te Wherowhero and 120 of his people signed an agreement with Grey to provide military protection for the city of Auckland from the Mangere base. Like their British equivalents, the Maori fencibles received land to live on and cultivate, and after seven years' faithful service they were given title to the property. They appointed their own non-commissioned officers and were supervised by British officers and clergymen. Te Wherowhero relocated to Ngaruawahia in 1858 when he was

appointed the first Maori king. The Maori fencible settlement at Mangere continued in his absence for another five years.⁹

Around the mid-1850s the Maori population of Mangere was around three or four times larger than the European.¹⁰ However, within a decade that would all change. The rise of the Maori King movement was seen as a threat to British sovereignty. In July 1863 Governor Grey demanded that all Maori living between Auckland and Waikato take an oath of

allegiance to Queen Victoria or face expulsion to the south of the Mangatawhiri stream.¹¹ Few Maori stayed to swear allegiance. Within days, the invasion of the Waikato by imperial forces had begun.¹²

After the Waikato War some Maori returned to the area and settled at Pukaki and Ihumatao. Today there is a significant Maori settlement at Ihumatao.¹³



Figure 1: Jack and Mahia Wilson and others at Pukaki Pa. Source: Mangere Historical Society Collection, MGE I, 2, 2. Reproduced courtesy of the Auckland War Memorial Museum, M576.

Early subdivision

European settlement at Mangere appears to have begun in the 1840s, when the government started dividing land in the Manukau area into farms for sale.¹⁴

Farming

Maori farming

Maori had been gardening for centuries at Mangere, and the arrival of European settlers in Auckland from the 1840s provided a new market for their produce. The fledgling settlement on the shores of the Waitemata Harbour had an abundant supply of food from Maori gardens, including those at Mangere, until the Waikato war brought this trade largely to a close in the 1860s.¹⁵

One of the earliest farms was at Ihumatao in the 1840s, where a Wesleyan mission station was founded. The surrounding land became highly productive, with Maori growing wheat and oats that were processed through a threshing mill and sent to Onehunga for sale.¹⁶

Mixed crops and dairying

From the 1850s new settlers set up farms.¹⁷ During the early years farming was mainly mixed, with wheat, oats, barley, potatoes and dairy herds.¹⁸ By the 1880s the Manukau area had become well known as a wheat-producing region, but the South Island soon proved to be more suitable.¹⁹ Dairying came to dominate the Mangere farming scene as Auckland's demand for milk grew. A dairy factory was established and Mangere became the chief supplier of milk to the city.²⁰

Chinese market gardening

From around 1915 Chinese people began establishing market gardens at Mangere, and by the mid-1950s they ran about three-quarters of the market gardens in Onehunga-Mangere.²¹ The rich volcanic soil was also put to good use during the Second World War when land at Ihumatao was used to grow vegetables to feed military forces.²²

Winegrowing

Since the 1950s viticulture has become well established. Croatian immigrant Andrew Fistonich began growing grapes at his market garden, where he made a few bottles of wine as a hobby before gaining a winemaker's licence in 1949. Known as Mountain Vineyards, the company was renamed Villa Maria when Fistonich's son Andrew took over. Early on it was known for its sherries and quaffing wines but the company later became a quality winemaker. Today Villa Maria is the largest privately owned wine company in New Zealand, and also owns the Esk Valley and Vidal labels. It has won many awards over the last two decades, more than any other local winemaker. In 2005 the company opened a \$30 million winery and vineyard park near the airport.²³

After the war the market gardens and farms declined as suburban development grew.²⁴ Until recently there were a number of farms at Ihumatao. However, with the encroachment of the second airport runway and an industrial estate, they have disappeared. Today the acres of grapevines at Villa Maria winery are the only substantial area of productive land at Mangere.



Figure 2: Threshing at Wyman's farm. Source: Mangere Historical Society Collection, Manukau City Libraries, MGE I, 2, 22. Reproduced courtesy of the Auckland War Memorial Museum, M577.



Figure 3: Ambury, English & Co Mangere creamery, c.1890s. Source: Mangere Bridge Collection, Manukau City Libraries, MGE I, 3, 10.

Suburban subdivision and housing development

While Mangere would remain a largely farming community for the first half of the 20th century, pockets of housing appeared alongside the farms. The Mangere Bridge area was an early suburb. The opening of the first Mangere Bridge in 1875 provided a good link between the northern part of Mangere and Onehunga, which had a busy port and was a centre of industry that was well connected with the city by rail.²⁵

Soon after the bridge opened, advertisements for residential subdivision began appearing in the press.²⁶ In the 1920s more housing was built at Mangere Bridge, though it remained mainly rural until the latter half of the 20th century.²⁷

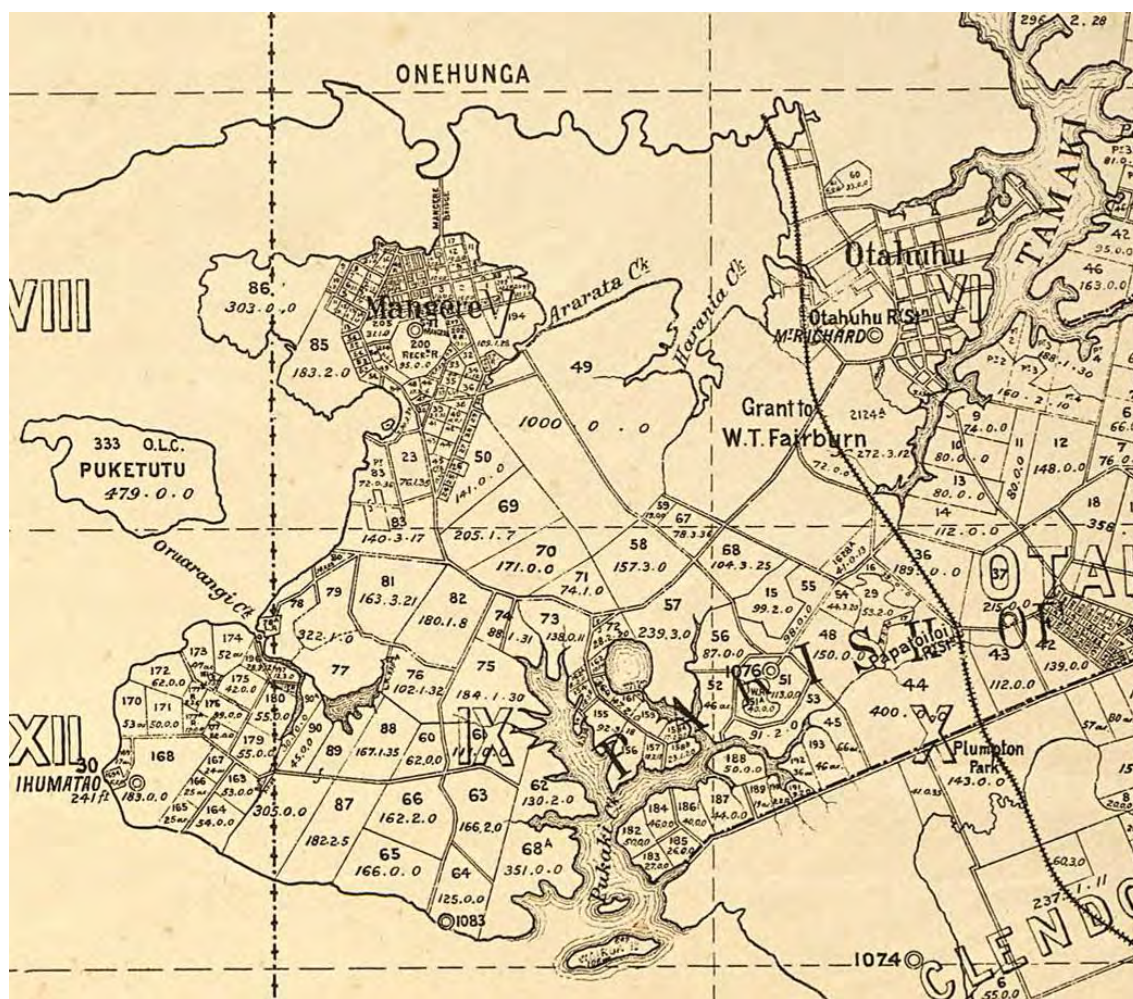


Figure 4: Part of a map of Manukau County in 1902. Special Collections, Auckland City Libraries, NZ, Map 4790



Figure 5: A view north (c.1910) from the foot of Mangere Mountain shows Mangere Bridge and the rural character of the area. Special Collections, Auckland City Libraries, NZ, 35-R235.

The opening of the railway workshops at the Mangere/Otahuhu border in 1928 triggered residential development at Mangere East.²⁸ Massey Park subdivision at the corner of Henwood and Massey roads was advertised for sale in the late 1920s. The advertisement stressed the proximity to the station for commuters and the workshops for jobs. The scheme added 85 residential sections to an area where hundreds of homes had been built in the previous few years.²⁹

In 1927 sections at the southern end of Mangere were offered at auction. Known at first as the Manukau Beach Estate, the 100 sections were on coastal land where the Auckland International Airport would later be built. Surrounded by farms, it was a remote area that would soon become known as the Watea Estate. Many of the sites were purchased by Auckland families who built baches. It was a popular retirement spot, and some of the baches were later transformed into permanent homes.³⁰

By the early 1960s there was also a growing residential area at Mangere central.

At this time the Maori settlement at Ihumatao was upgraded with the aid of loans from the Department of Maori Affairs. Semi-detached houses replaced substandard weatherboard houses and a new meeting house was built. At this time nearly 200 Maori were living at Ihumatao.³¹

In 1962 work began on a big state housing development at Mangere. Covering 1450 acres, it included schools, parks and reserves, shops and a shopping centre alongside a centre of industry.³² Through the 1960s and early 1970s Mangere was transformed into a mainly residential area.

Social issues

Mangere was one of the later examples of mass post-war state housing, built to meet huge demand. While the early state housing had been built for the better-off worker, an income bar was introduced in the 1950s.³³ In areas with many state houses, such as Porirua and Otara, social problems were becoming evident, partly due to the homogenous social make-up, very rapid suburban growth, and the lack of community facilities.³⁴ At Mangere the

planners, attempting to avoid the mistakes of earlier developments, ensured that around half the sections were sold to private developers. This, they hoped, would provide a more varied community with a mix of private homeowners and lower-income state tenants. But by the early 1970s Mangere was being lumped with Porirua and Otara as an example of how not to develop large state housing areas.³⁵ Development continued and by the 1980s it was clear that Mangere had not escaped the social problems. It would soon develop

into one of the most deprived suburbs in Auckland.³⁶

Since the 1980s some new subdivisions have been developed, including at Inhumation.³⁷

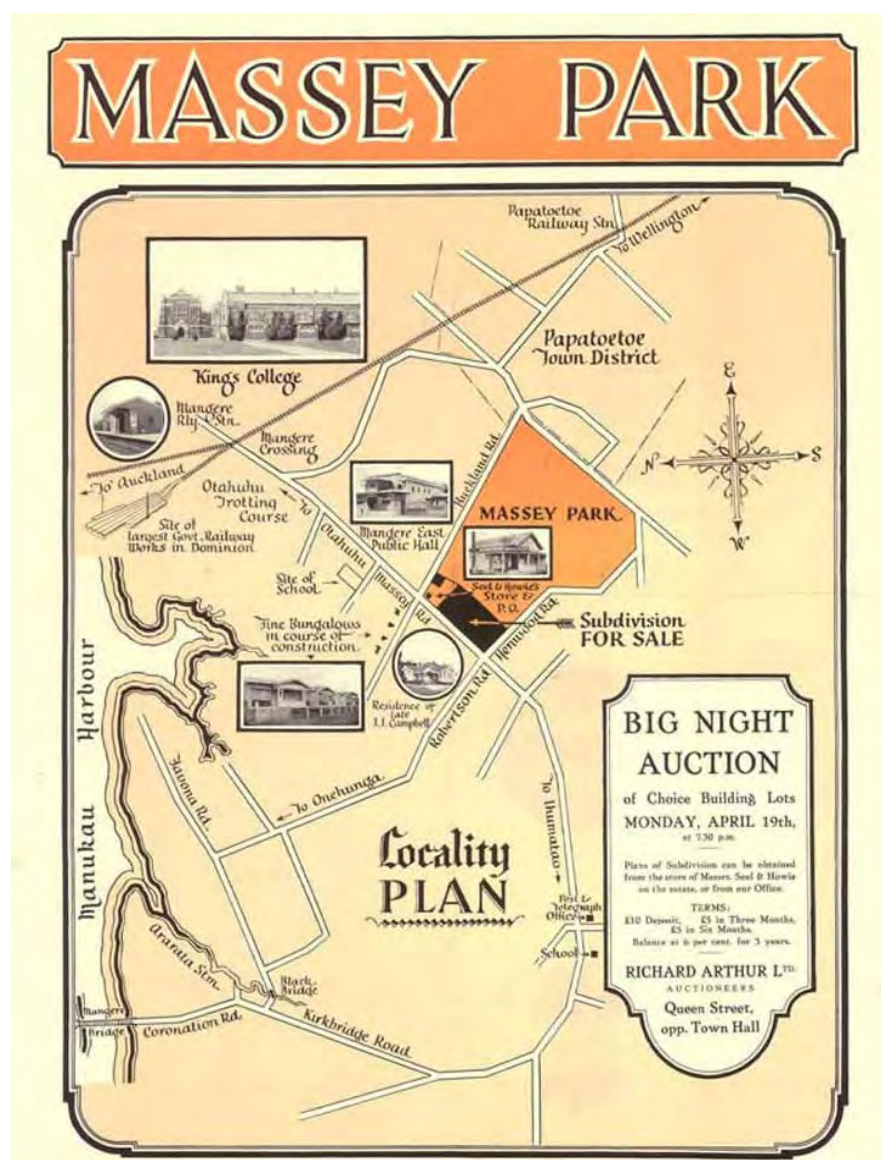


Figure 6: Massey Park poster, 1926. Source: Manukau City Libraries map collection.



Figure 7: Mangere in 1947, looking north from near the aerodrome, with Pukaki Creek in the foreground. Source: Whites Aviation Collection, Manukau City Libraries, Aerial MCA I, 1. Reproduced courtesy of the Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington, N.Z., 8071.



Figure 8: Mangere in April 1973: the town centre was complete but more state houses were to be built. Source: Whites Aviation Collection, Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington, N.Z., WA-71356.

Local government

In 1859 the settlers of Mangere took steps to form a local board of highway commissioners to improve local works. Before this the responsibility for improvements had fallen on the Auckland Provincial Council. Legislation allowed the election of highway commissioners and the levy of rates to fund local works since 1845, but it appears that the people of Mangere were the first to put this to use.^{38[i]}

In 1862 the Auckland Provincial Highways Act established local highway boards. With this came the demise of the highway commissioners and the birth of the Mangerei (sic) Highway Board.^{39[ii]} In 1867 the board was singled out for others in the Auckland province to emulate for its efficiency and low rates.^{40[iii]}

This form of local government lasted into the 20th century. In 1912 the Manukau County Council was elected, incorporating 12 road districts (earlier known as highway districts) including Mangere. Seven years later the Mangere Road District was abolished.^{41[iv]} As parts of the county became more closely settled, some formed county towns, including Mangere Bridge (1954) and Mangere East (1955). These were dissolved in 1965 along with Manukau County and Manurewa Borough. The areas merged to form Manukau City, the largest urban local authority area in the Auckland region.^{42[v]} Mangere is now part of the Auckland Super City with the amalgamation of local bodies.

Roads and transport

The first public transport service at Mangere was a ferry to Onehunga, from 1847.⁴³ Communications improved in 1875 with the first Mangere Bridge spanning the waters separating the area from Onehunga.⁴⁴ By this stage a rail connection between Onehunga and the city was up and running.⁴⁵



Figure 9: Looking towards Mangere along the first Mangere Bridge in 1913. Auckland City Libraries Special Collections, 7 A2945 (copy image only)

Mangere was fortunate in having a supply of scoria that could be used for roadmaking. In the 1860s a section of Mangere Road was gravelled and other roads were improved. In the 1930s there were some sealed roads and footpaths, but they were rare.⁴⁶

The second Mangere Bridge opened in 1915, and transport links improved again in 1983 with the new Mangere Bridge. It had been a long time coming – the first plans were drawn up in 1964 but construction did not begin for a decade. Work was hampered by industrial disputes and the contractor was declared bankrupt. The bridge was finally opened, with considerable relief, on 19 February 1983.⁴⁷



Figure 10: Second Mangere Bridge at its opening in May 1915. Source: Mangere Bridge Collection, Manukau City Libraries, MGE I, 3, 27.

The motorways built in the later 20th century were a faster route to the city. In 1951 work began on the southern motorway and in 1955 the section connecting Redoubt Road with the city opened.⁴⁸ But Mangere was some distance away, and it was several decades before the people of Mangere had a motorway on their doorstep.

In the 1990s an airport branch of the south-western motorway was built. Initial plans were to bypass Mangere Central altogether. However, fears that this would reduce business at the town centre led to calls for an off-ramp at Mangere Central. The Bader Drive off-ramp was later built, but the fortunes of the town centre continued to decline.⁴⁹

Utilities and services

Although the central city had piped water in the 19th century and electricity in the early 20th, Mangere residents had to wait longer for these modern conveniences. In 1932 a water reservoir was built on Mangere Mountain to supply piped water,⁵⁰ and by the late 1930s there was electricity. There were electric street lights, but only at major intersections.⁵¹

Mangere sewerage works

Completed in 1960, the Mangere Sewerage Purification Works treated wastewater for the metropolitan area excluding the North Shore. The works relied on algae to purify the sewage, and had the largest oxidation ponds of their kind in the world.⁵² Over the years the facility has created a number of problems. Swarms of midges and mosquitoes plagued residents in the 1960s, and a stench came periodically on the breeze.⁵³

While Mangere was the destination of much of Auckland's sewage, the Maori village at Ihumatao was one of the last areas to be connected to the sewerage system. In the late 1970s, after numerous complaints, the Manukau City Council finally agreed to remedy the situation.⁵⁴

In the early 2000s the oxidation ponds that had caused such misery were closed and the facility upgraded. Now 7000 ultra-violet lamps do the work once done by the

oxidation ponds and the sun.⁵⁵

Postal service

The first Mangere Post Office (then known as Mangare) opened in 1878.⁵⁶ Before this a local settler, Mr Absolum, collected letters three times a week from Otahuhu and delivered them to the school for distribution.⁵⁷

In 1887 another post office opened at Mangere Bridge and local branches followed several decades later at Mangere East, West and South. In 1943 a post office operated from the wartime air force base at Mangere Aerodrome. In 1972 a post office was opened at the Mangere town centre. This was a temporary site while plans were drawn up for a post office building fronting Bader Drive at the town centre.⁵⁸ The new building opened in 1975.⁵⁹

Today there are four post office branches at Mangere: at the airport, Mangere Bridge, Mangere East and a central one at the town centre.

Mangere Lawn Cemetery

In 1890 the first trustees were appointed for the Mangere Lawn Cemetery. Before this some of Mangere's dead had been interred at the churchyard of the 1850s Methodist Church in George Bolt Memorial Drive (then known as Westney Road) and in the St James Churchyard at Mangere Central. The new cemetery would be a central resting place for all faiths, and the first burial was in 1894.⁶⁰ By the mid-20th century the cemetery had become an overgrown wilderness, but it was later tidied up and extended.⁶¹ It now has a crematorium, non-denominational chapel and lounge complex.⁶²



Figure 11: Mangere Lawn Cemetery.

Cultural institutions and ways of life



Figure 12: Miss Greg of Papatoetoe outside the Mangere School. Source: Mangere Historical Society Collection, Manukau City Libraries, MGE 1, 2, 52. Photo reproduced courtesy of the Auckland War Memorial Museum, M576.

Schools

In 1859 the first school was established at Mangere.⁶³ The Mangere Central School served the whole district until a new school opened at Mangere Bridge in 1890.⁶⁴



Figure 13: Old school house (top) and hall on Kirkbride Road, Mangere Central.

In 1927 a school was opened at Mangere East.⁶⁵ High school education was

provided well outside the district. In the 1940s a bus service took secondary pupils from Mangere to schools in Epsom and the city.⁶⁶ Otahuhu College was a nearer alternative.⁶⁷

These early schools catered for the community for many years, but in the 1960s and 70s many new schools were built as the population surged. Some 76 acres were set aside for schools in the Mangere state housing scheme. Nine primary, three intermediate and two secondary schools were planned.⁶⁸

While work progressed on new state schools, the Seventh Day Adventist Church built a new private secondary school in Mountain Road. It opened in March 1970 and was one of the church's 4973 schools around the world at the time.⁶⁹

One government school catered for intellectually handicapped pupils. Opened in 1976, it was Auckland's 10th special school, now known as Sir Keith Park School.⁷⁰

Challenges

Problems began to emerge at several Mangere schools. Nga Tapuwae College had opened in 1976 as the country's first purpose-built community secondary school. Facilities included a crèche, a craft centre and a multi-purpose gymnasium, used by outside groups for social functions and as a marae. The Maori Women's Welfare League and church groups regularly used the facilities.⁷¹ However, by the mid-1990s the college was clearly failing its students and the community. An Education Review Office (ERO) report of 1994 suggested that it be closed.

Nga Tapuwae was not alone. An ERO report two years later claimed that almost half the 45 schools surveyed in Mangere and Otara were under-achieving. An improvement plan was developed, backed by a \$30 million rescue package.⁷² Part of the solution was to merge Nga Tapuwae College, Mangere Intermediate and Southern Cross Primary into the Southern Cross Campus. The thinking was to provide a professional management team

for the new school, to replace the community-based management introduced under the Tomorrow's Schools system. As one critic noted, Tomorrow's Schools was bound to fail in Mangere, where there were few parents with the skills to manage local schools.⁷³

Achievement and diversity

Since the mid-1990s there has been a significant reversal of fortunes. In 2003 Mountain View Primary was voted New Zealand's top school, just seven years after a damning ERO report that had led to the Ministry of Education considering its closure.⁷⁴

In recent years new schools have opened, reflecting Mangere's cultural and religious diversity. In 1988 Te Kura Kaupapa o Mangere was established at the Mataatua Marae in Mangere as a Maori language immersion primary school for children who had attended 11 contributing Kohanga Reo. In 1998 it took over the recently closed Arahanga Intermediate School in central Mangere and in 1999 it opened a secondary department.⁷⁵

In 1995 New Zealand's first Islamic school, Al-Madinah, opened in Westney Road. The private school caters for boys and girls, who occupied different sections of the school.⁷⁶ In 1999 Manukau City Council granted permission to build a secondary school nearby for Muslim girls.⁷⁷ Known as Zayed College, it opened in 2001.⁷⁸ In 2004 Westmount School, a private school for Exclusive Brethren, was opened in Mangere. The school was the first of its kind in New Zealand and four years later there were 15 satellite Westmount Schools throughout the country.⁷⁹

In 2007 Australasia's first Global Indian School opened at Mangere on the site of the former Mangere Hospital and Training Centre. The Singapore-based private, secular school has branches in Japan, Malaysia and Thailand and is open to students of all religions. They start each day singing the national anthem of New Zealand in English and Maori, followed by the Indian national anthem, in recognition of the three important cultures in the lives

of Indian immigrants and their descendants. There are plans to extend the facilities to provide social services, a preschool, recreation centre and Hindu radio and television stations.⁸⁰

Mangere is also home to a major tertiary education provider. The Manukau campus of Te Wananga O Aotearoa is on a former industrial site in Canning Crescent, near the town centre. Built at a cost of \$6.5 million, it offers a learning environment based on Maori principles and values, and a wide range of courses including degree courses. It is the largest tertiary education provider in New Zealand.⁸¹



Figure 14: Te Wananga O Aotearoa in Canning Crescent.

Churches

The first church at Mangere was at Ihumatao, where a mission station was established in the late 1840s.⁸² In the 1850s two more churches were built. St James Anglican church, at the foot of Mangere Mountain, was jointly funded by Bishop Selwyn and local Maori.⁸³ In 1856 a Wesleyan chapel was built nearby on the corner of Ihumatao and Westney roads (now George Bolt Memorial Drive).



Figure 15: St James Church, Mangere. Source: Auckland War Memorial Museum, C34658.

Churches for other denominations followed, with a substantial Presbyterian church built at Mangere Central in 1874, followed in 1894 by an Anglican church.⁸⁴



Figure 16: 1874 Presbyterian Church at Mangere Central.

In 1927 Mangere East got its first church when a Selwyn church dating back to 1863 was relocated to Hain Avenue.⁸⁵ In 1948 a converted army hut served as the first local Catholic church.⁸⁶



Figure 17: Selwyn Church, on the corner of Hain Avenue. Photo A J Matthews.

From the 1960s new churches were built at Mangere Central to serve the growing population.⁸⁷ The plan of the state housing suburb at Mangere included sites for a number of churches.⁸⁸

Mangere's cultural diversity is reflected in the numerous churches that serve local ethnic communities. In the mid-1980s a combined marae-church was opened at Mangere Central, the first facility of its kind in New Zealand. Though built by the Anglican Church, it was intended to be non-denominational.⁸⁹ A new building was opened in 1998 and named Te Karaiti Te Pou Herenga Waka.⁹⁰



Figure 18: Anglican Church and Marae Te Karaiti Te Pou Herenga Waka near the corner of Waddon Place.

In 1992 the Samoan Assembly of God opened a national convention centre known as the Samani Pulepule centre, on Robertson Road.⁹¹ Four years later work was underway on another large church. Seating 1000 people, the new Free Wesleyan Church of Tonga in Favona Road combined traditional Tongan and western elements in its design.⁹² A new church that opened at 15 Robertson Road in 2002 dwarfed all others. At some 2450 square metres the new Mormon church was the largest in Australasia. Built to a plan known as 'the Legacy', it is virtually identical to many Mormon churches in the USA.⁹³

In an age of declining religious observance the churches of Mangere are faring well. Around 80 per cent of the residents claim some religious affiliation, far higher than the national average.⁹⁴

Mangere owes much of the strength of local churches to the Pacific Island community, for whom it is a central part of life. Many churches are clustered near the town centre.

Halls

Mangere has had a public hall since the 19th century.⁹⁵ In the mid-1890s a second hall was built in Westney Road, followed in 1924 by one at Mangere East, which served as the picture theatre and library for many years (see below). In 1955 a brick hall was built at Mangere Bridge as a war memorial. It cost around £37,000, of which about a third was raised locally.⁹⁶

During the 1950s a timber building at the Ihumatao Maori settlement served as a cinema and dance hall.⁹⁷



Figure 19: Mangere Hall in Kirkbride Road.

In 1963 the original Mangere hall in Westney Road was sold and a new hall was built in Kirkbride Road. Opened by the Minister of Internal Affairs, Sir Leon Gotz, the hall seated 750 people and was jointly funded by the Manukau County Council and the community.⁹⁸ In 1970 the Salvation Army opened a hall in Mangere East.⁹⁹

A Chinese Community Centre was opened in 1978 at Mangere. Boasting a gym, recreation area and mezzanine lounge, it was built by the Chinese community but was intended for use by the wider community.¹⁰⁰



Figure 20: Massey Homestead, Mangere East.

In 1978 the Manukau City Council acquired the Massey Homestead, former home of William Massey who served as MP for Mangere, and as prime minister (1912-1925). The residence is near the Mangere East Hall (former Metro Theatre) and the two buildings became home to the Mangere Community and Cultural Centre,

run by the Manukau City Council.¹⁰¹ The arts centre, which had been in the homestead, was moved to a more central position in the town centre.



Figure 21: Massey Homestead, n.d.. Source: Auckland War Memorial Museum, M575.

Marae

In 1965 Te Puea Marae was built at Mangere on an acre of land donated many years earlier by Mrs Te Paea Paro for the purpose. Funding came from sources including a bequest, local subscriptions from Maori and Pakeha, and a government subsidy. It was named for Princess Te Puea Herangi, who had suggested that a marae be built there. The meeting house featured a mix of traditional forms and decorative features, and was built with concrete blocks.¹⁰²

In 1971 Nga Hau E Wha Marae (the four winds) and Parehuia, the Ngati Kahungunu community house, were opened at Mangere as a social and cultural centre for all the community.¹⁰³

Further marae were built in the 1980s, with Mataatua Marae opening in Killington Road in 1982.¹⁰⁴ The project had begun in 1979 but had been delayed by a spate of attacks by vandals.¹⁰⁵ In the mid-1980s a dual-function marae-church opened near the town centre.¹⁰⁶

In 2004 the Pukaki Marae was opened.¹⁰⁷ There is also a marae at Ihumatao, where there has been a Maori settlement for well over a century.¹⁰⁸

Theatres

Mangere's first theatre began life in 1924 as the Mangere East hall. It had a long life as a cinema – the Metro Theatre. It was showing the latest films from Hollywood and elsewhere from the late 1940s until the late 1970s, when competition from television and other forms of entertainment made the enterprise unprofitable. An attempt to revive film screenings at the Metro in the early 1980s ultimately failed.¹⁰⁹ Today the closest cinema for locals is at Manukau City Centre.

A hall at Ihumatao also served as a local cinema during the 1950s.¹¹⁰



Figure 22: Metro Theatre, Mangere East. Source: Auckland War Memorial Museum, M100

Libraries

In the early 1960s a lending library was run from the back of the Mangere East Hall.¹¹¹ In 1974 facilities improved with the opening of a new Mangere East branch library.¹¹² In 1979 a public library was opened at Mangere Bridge by local MP David Lange. Extensions were done in 2003 to cater for the increasing book stock and popularity of the library.¹¹³ In 1980 a library was opened in the town centre.¹¹⁴

Today Mangere has three public libraries at the town centre, Mangere East and Mangere Bridge.

Recreation/Parks and Domains

One of the early recreational facilities at Mangere was the speedway at Pukaki Lagoon, from 1928 until the Second World War. In 1946 the Tourist Trophy motorcycle race was held on Mangere's

streets.¹¹⁵ Tennis has been played locally since the 1920s when five courts were formed at Mangere Central.¹¹⁶ During the second half of the 20th century and the early 2000s, facilities at Mangere have grown. Numerous parks have been laid out and improved and a wide variety of sports clubs are active in the community. Several significant recreation centres have also been built.

Mangere Mountain

Initially administered by the Mangere Domain Board, Mangere Mountain became one of the reserves managed by the Manukau City Council.¹¹⁷ In 1932 a water reservoir was installed atop the mountain,¹¹⁸ and an education centre was established at the mountain in 2003.¹¹⁹ Mangere Mountain remains one of the largest and most intact volcanic cones in Auckland.

Parks of the state housing era

The development scheme for Mangere set aside about 110 acres of the 1450-acre development for parks and reserves. The main reserve was Mangere Mountain, outside the site. Two parks were planned near the town centre – Waddon Place Reserve on the southern boundary and Williams Park to the west. The scheme allocated a generous amount of land for parks, and several new parks were developed in later years.¹²⁰

Mangere Centre Park



Figure 23: 'Growing for Health' teaching garden in Mangere Centre Park.

Plans for a park at Robertson Road were unveiled by the Manukau City Council in 1978.¹²¹ Known as the Mangere Centre Park, the 21-acre site had been a farm with a citrus orchard, small timber mill and

glasshouses for vegetables including tomatoes. The original homestead, known as House Homestead, still stands at the corner of Robertson Road and Bader Drive.¹²²

Ambury Park

In 1987 Ambury Park was opened, becoming central Auckland's closest regional park. The site, on coastal land west of Mangere Mountain, was formerly grazed by Auckland's first town supply dairy herd. The aim was to enable city people to visit a working farm. It was named Ambury Park after the company that ran it as a dairy farm from 1893 to 1965. The park is also popular with birdwatchers and has a riding school for the disabled.¹²³

David Lange Park

The Education Department had planned to build a secondary school in Bader Drive, but ultimately abandoned the project. The site later became a park, named after one of Mangere's most famous sons, former Prime Minister David Lange.¹²⁴

Hospital Park

In the mid-1990s, when the former Mangere Hospital and Training School property was sold, the Manukau City Council purchased 6 hectares, with several feature trees, to develop into a park.¹²⁵

Coastal walkway

The Watercare Coastal Walkway runs from the Otuaataua Stonefields Historic Reserve through to Mangere Mountain via the Mangere Lagoon and restored beaches. The walkway was New Zealand's biggest coastal marine restoration project, as part of the upgrade of the Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant.¹²⁶

Otuataua Stonefields Historic Reserve

Created in 2001, the 100-hectare Otuaataua Stonefields Historic Reserve is managed by Manukau City Council. It is one of only two major remnants of the pre-European gardens and settlements that once dominated the Auckland isthmus. Archaeological features include terraces, food pits and the remains of buildings. It is also home to a number of indigenous birds and lizards, and is the only known

mainland area where the mawhai (native cucumber) grows.¹²⁷

Mangere Recreation Centre

The Mangere Recreation Centre was opened in 1975 and proved to be a popular local facility.¹²⁸

Moanau-Nui-A-Kiwi Leisure Centre

Originally known as the Mangere Fun Pool, which opened in 1981, these facilities were upgraded two decades later. In 2001 the Mangere Fun Pool was converted into an indoor swimming pool and gym complex.¹²⁹

Institutions

With its large areas of flat land close to the city, Mangere was the ideal place for many institutions that served wider Auckland, if not the whole country.

Wartime camps and facilities

A number of military facilities were established at Mangere during the Second World War. In September 1939 a flying instructors' school opened at the Auckland Aero Club's aerodrome, and a small air force camp was set up nearby.¹³⁰ The air force functions at Mangere gradually grew as it was used by No. 1 Anti-aircraft Co-operation Flight and Northern Group Communications Flight. By August 1943 it had an anti-malaria treatment centre and housed the RNZAF transit camp and Works Survey Flight.¹³¹

MARINE CAMP AND STORES MANGERE CROSSING



Figure 24: US marine camp and stores near Mangere Crossing. From "The Friendly Invasion of New Zealand by the American Armed Forces, June 1942-October 1944".

There was a substantial US forces camp and stores at Mangere Crossing. Built on 84 acres of farmland near the railway station, it accommodated 5000 troops. It

was later named Camp Euart in memory of a captain who drowned trying to save men from SS President Coolidge after it struck a mine in the Pacific. Meanwhile 500 acres of land around Ihumatao Road was used to grow vegetables for the military personnel. About 50 land girls raised the crops.¹³²

Labour, immigration and refugee facilities

Labour shortages after the war led to a programme of assisted immigration for British subjects and a scheme to encourage rural Maori to move to areas needing labour. In 1947 British migrants began arriving on New Zealand shores, and the Labour Department provided accommodation.

From the late 1940s to the early 1950s New Zealand also took in over 4500 displaced persons, mainly from the Baltic States, the Ukraine, Czechoslovakia and Poland, who passed through the immigration camps.¹³³ Many hundreds of people also came from Holland, and smaller numbers from other European countries.¹³⁴

At first the immigrants were housed in military barracks which were surplus to requirements after the war. The Mangere immigration hostel was a former wartime camp built to house American troops stationed at Auckland.¹³⁵ It had accommodation for 260 men and 68 women.¹³⁶

Meanwhile a labour camp for Maori was established at Mangere in 1947 to replace an earlier camp at Avondale, for Maori who were employed at the freezing works. It was one of several established in the main centres by the Labour Department, to enable workers to move where there was demand for labour but a shortage of places to live. Housing 103 male residents, it was the only labour camp in the country specifically for Maori.¹³⁷ It closed in 1957.¹³⁸

By 1960 the flood of post-war immigrants to New Zealand had declined. Spare space at the Mangere hostel was given to apprentices attending block courses in

Auckland, and junior staff of government departments.¹³⁹

By the late 1970s the resettlement of refugees became an issue addressed by the United Nations, who requested that New Zealand take a quota of refugees. In 1977 the first Indochinese refugees arrived and the Department of Labour organised their resettlement. In 1979 the hostel was refurbished to cater for new refugees.¹⁴⁰

In the 1980s single workers were using the spare space at the hostel. At this time there was one resident who had lived there since arriving in the 1950s as an immigrant.¹⁴¹

The refugee centre continues to provide a home and orientation programme for refugees, to help them settle in to their adopted country.

Mangere Hospital Training School, Robertson Road

Established in the 1960s, the Mangere hospital catered for 1200 psychopedic patients from Auckland and Northland. In the 1970s the government halted the building or extending of psychopedic hospitals. This signalled the beginning of deinstitutionalisation of psychopedic care.¹⁴² In the 1980s the hospital was closed and the land was redeveloped.¹⁴³

SPCA, Westney Road, Mangere

The Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals was founded in 1824 in England. A New Zealand branch began in the 1880s and the society gradually grew.¹⁴⁴ In 1983 the SPCA Auckland Animal Village was opened, to replace facilities at Eden Terrace and Papakura.¹⁴⁵ Today many animals are rescued and adopted at the animal village, the largest facility of its kind in Auckland.

Barnardos Centre, Cape Road, Mangere

Barnardo's, as it is known in Britain, was founded by Tom Barnardo, a social reformer who began working with destitute children in the East End of London in 1866. In 1966 the New Zealand branch was established.

In April 1972 a centre was opened at

Mangere providing daycare facilities for 40 children, with emergency accommodation and five flats for unmarried mothers and their children.¹⁴⁶ It was the first Barnardos centre in New Zealand.¹⁴⁷

The centre was planned for Pakuranga but after discussions with the Child Welfare Department it was moved closer to Otara, Onehunga and Mangere, areas of particular need.¹⁴⁸ The location has clearly been a success and Barnardos continues to provide daycare facilities at Mangere.

From small beginnings, it has grown to become a significant provider of childcare and family support throughout the country.

Auckland Sheltered Workshop, Kirkbride Road

In the 1970s a hostel, workshop and training centre was established to help the disabled gain work skills. It was later renamed Workforce Auckland.¹⁴⁹

Industrial and retail development

Industrial development

One of the first industries at Mangere appears to have been quarrying, which was underway by the mid-1880s.¹⁵⁰ In the mid- 1920s a new quarry was established by Mr F Rouse on a hill in Taylor Road. Manukau County Council took it over in the early 1940s and it closed in 1963. The hill had been completely quarried and the site was later converted into a sports ground.¹⁵¹ Quarrying was also done at Puketutu Island and Elletts Mountain in the 1960s.¹⁵²

In the 1920s the Otahuhu railway workshops were opened near the border with Mangere East. They were the largest in the country and employed a big workforce including many residents of Mangere East.¹⁵³ Further industrial development followed at Mangere East, close to the railway line.

Much of Mangere's industrial development occurred after the Second World War. Pacific Steel ran a large steel mill at Favona from the 1960s.¹⁵⁴

Industrial land was set aside as part of the state housing development scheme. A substantial area was reserved to the east of the town centre, where a number of large factories were built in the 1970s. One of the first was a 50,000-square-foot factory for Allied Industries, where televisions, radios and sound equipment were made.¹⁵⁵ Today the former industrial land alongside the town centre is dominated by the education provider Te Wananga O Aotearoa.

The land around Auckland airport has been redeveloped for commercial purposes. Large warehouses now occupy the former farmland.



Figure 25: Detail of advertisement for Allied Industries, who set up an employment bureau at the town centre to find workers for their new factory nearby. The firm felt that the location would be a drawcard for women, who could spend their lunch hour shopping at the town centre. Source: *South Auckland Courier*, central edition, 5 March 1974, p.10.

Auckland International Airport

A key feature of Mangere is Auckland International Airport, at its southern end. It dates back to 1928, when the Auckland Aero Club was established on a farm. In the early 1960s neighbouring farmland

was converted to airport purposes, and the facility was further developed over the coming years. For millions of visitors, Mangere has been their first port of call. Recently work has begun on extending the airport to provide a second runway.

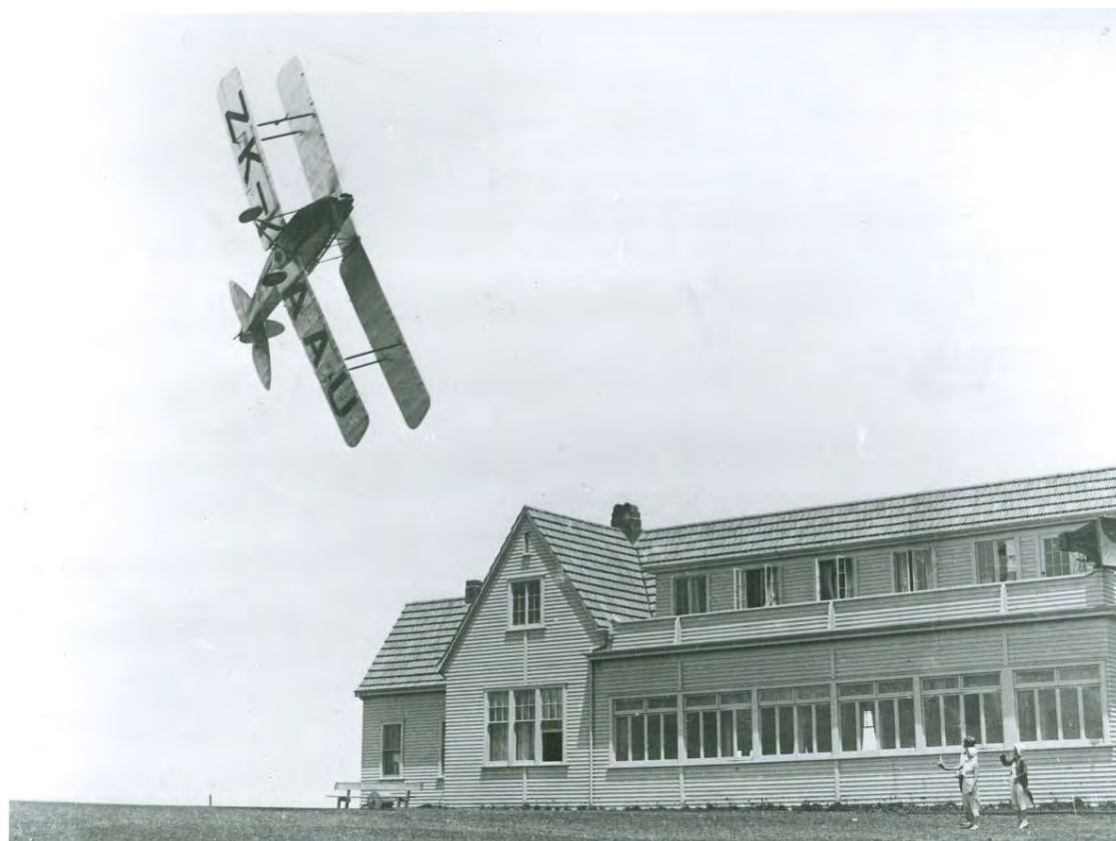


Figure 26: Flight Lieutenant McKillop's plane does a turn past the Auckland Aero Club n.d.. Source: Auckland Aero Club Collection, Manukau City Libraries, MGE II, 1, 4.

Shops

In the early days there were few shops at Mangere, which had relatively few residents. After the Second World War there were about four shops at Mangere Bridge, but these multiplied as people moved to the area.¹⁵⁶ Some shops at Mangere East supplied the essentials and there had long been a store and blacksmith at Mangere Central. Shops at

Onehunga were just across the bridge and catered for other needs.¹⁵⁷

The state housing development at Mangere included the town centre – discussed in detail below.

Retail development at Auckland International Airport includes a supermarket and a variety of other shops.

MANGERE TOWN CENTRE

Mangere town centre was one of a **number of such developments by the government** as part of the state housing programme. Small shopping areas were planned and built in some areas from the 1930s, but these differed from the town centres that followed. Town centres were to be a community's main shopping centre, surrounded by smaller satellite shopping centres.

The first was at Naenae in Lower Hutt, which opened in 1955 and was followed by others around the country. In Auckland the first government-sponsored town centre opened at Glen Innes in 1961, followed by the Otara Town Centre in

1963. Plans for Mangere were developed during the late 1960s.¹⁵⁸

A joint venture

The town centre was a joint project involving the Department of Lands and Survey, who secured the site and would lease the shops; the Ministry of Works as coordinators; and the architectural firm of Kingston Reynolds Thom & Allardice, who were co-ordinating architects.¹⁵⁹ The centre was designed to serve a population of 53,000, who would live within a 2-mile radius. It was planned alongside a 14-acre industrial park to the east, which would provide work for local people.¹⁶⁰



Figure 27: Forming the site of the Mangere town centre, c.1970. Source: Penman Collection, Manukau City Libraries, MGE III, 1, 30.

Design and construction

By February 1970 earthworks were underway on the 20-acre site.¹⁶¹ Rather than building the whole complex, the Ministry of Works allowed the lessees to build their own shops, with Kingston Reynolds Thom & Allardice coordinating the design and construction. This

approach differed from that of private developers of malls such as St Lukes Square, which was developed at the same time. Under this model, private developers ran the design and construction, and leased the individual shops to retailers.



Figure 28: Work progressing on the Mangere town centre, with incomplete canopies in the distance. Source: South Auckland Courier Collection, Manukau City Libraries, 10 October 1971.

Leasing agreements

In March 1970 the Department of Lands and Survey invited chain stores and larger retailers to apply for a commercial site, and approached smaller retailers in August. The development was popular, with 142 applications for only 41 sites. Care was taken to ensure the town centre would have a good range of shops, and some similar retailers had to ballot for a site.¹⁶²

The successful businesses had to have their premises designed by a registered architect. The designs were then submitted for approval and the retailers were responsible for building the shops. The smaller shops were built in groups for ease of construction. There were 10 different contracts to build the 41 shops.¹⁶³

The retailers were initially leaseholders, but after a decade they were allowed to purchase their sites.¹⁶⁴ Under the terms of the leases, the retailers were required to form a business association to manage the centre.¹⁶⁵ Meanwhile the parking space and common areas of the pedestrian malls were handed over to the Manukau City Council.¹⁶⁶

In this way the government was able to control the planning, keeping their involvement in the build to a minimum and relinquishing responsibility for running the centre. The focus could remain on providing state housing at Mangere, while also ensuring that the new community had local shops.

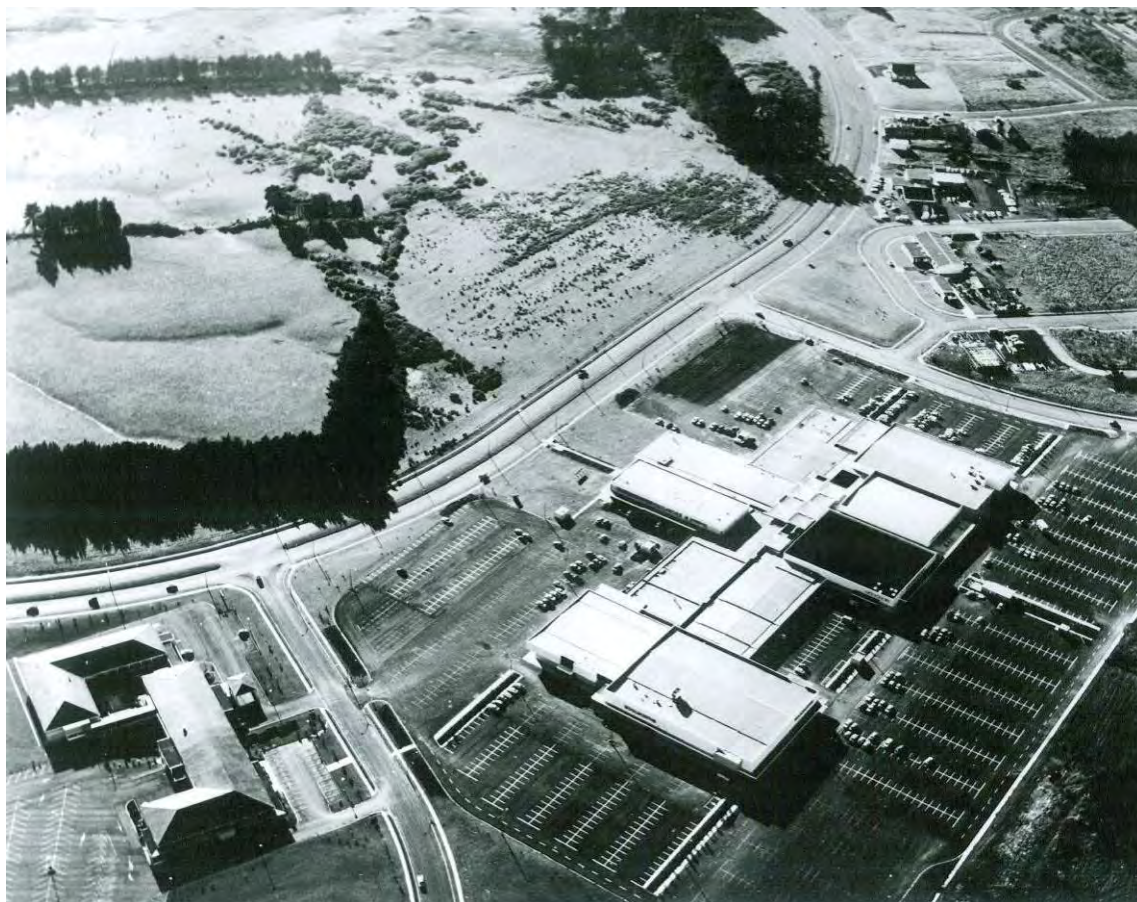


Figure 29: The newly completed Mangere town centre, early 1970s. Source: Penman Collection, Manukau City Libraries, MGE III, 1, 31.

Opening: 1971

Though incomplete, the Mangere town centre was officially opened on 12 October 1971. The *South Auckland Courier* boasted that it had “taken part of downtown Auckland and transported it to Mangere”.¹⁶⁷ It was argued that shopping at Mangere was better than in the central city, as the town centre had leading stores with ample parking (about 1500 car parks) right outside.¹⁶⁸

Many of the leading retailers were at Mangere. Woolworths’ 22,000-square-foot

store was the second largest Woolworths in the country.¹⁶⁹ There was a branch of the Milne & Choyce department store, and a wide range of specialty stores. Women could buy their clothes at Estelle Rose or the House of Flackson, and Hugh Wrights catered for men. The Bank of New Zealand, Auckland Savings Bank and the National Bank had branches there. There were fish shops, butchers, decorating and hardware stores and stationers.¹⁷⁰

Health Centre file

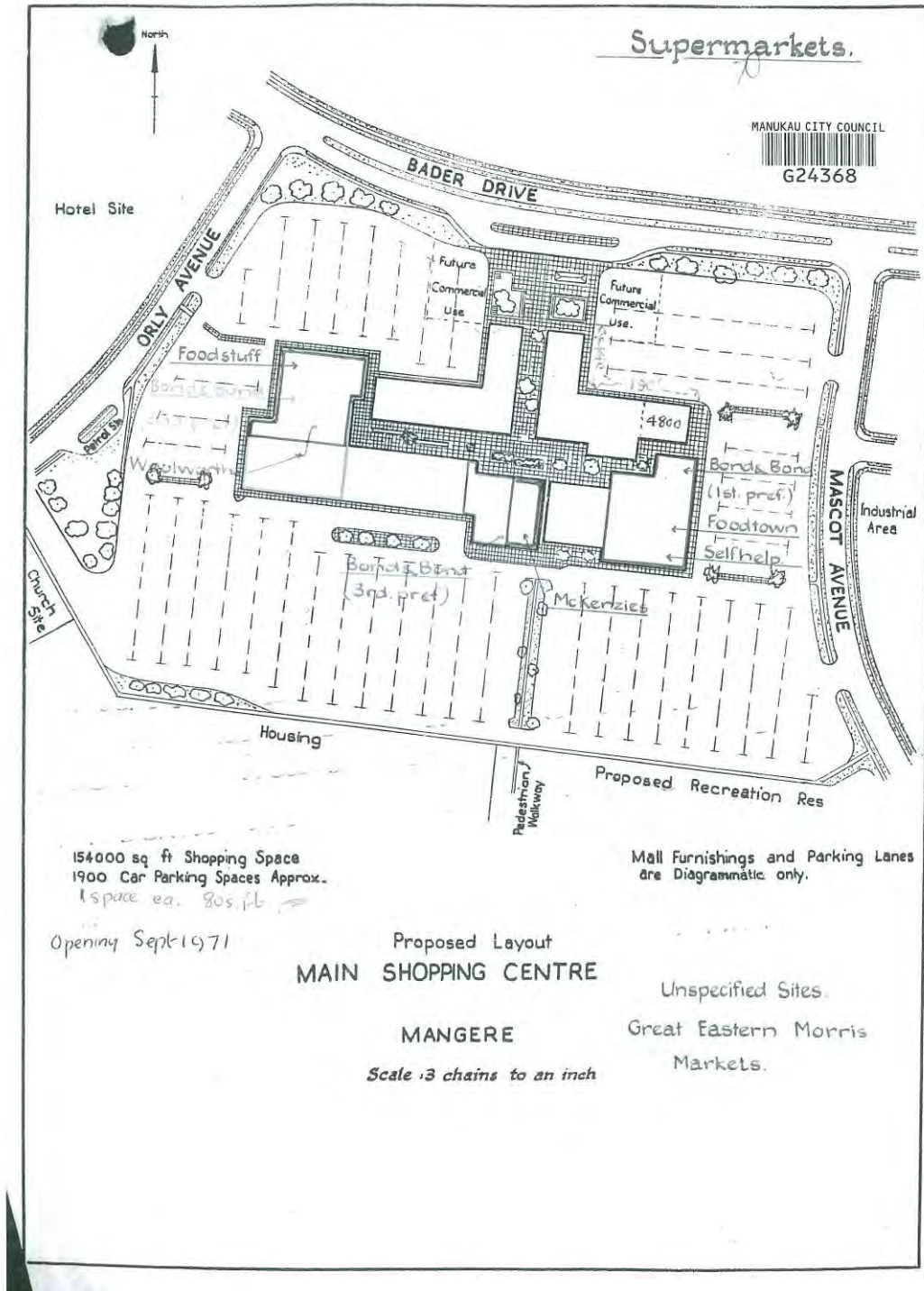


Figure 30: Plan of the shopping centre and car park.

There was soon a play centre where mothers could leave their children while they shopped, listening to the new 'muzak' broadcast through the centre.¹⁷¹



Figure 31: The muzak machine that entertained visitors while they shopped. Source: South Auckland Courier Collection, Manukau City Libraries, 10 October 1971.

The plans included an open-air mall, but most business owners asked for some cover.¹⁷² In 1971 work began on a canopy, on several columns, which flared out at the top to form a series of intersecting mushroom shapes.¹⁷³



Figure 32: The canopies that shelter the central area in the town centre.

In 1974 Allied Industries began recruiting workers for their new factory next to the town centre. An employment bureau was set up in the town centre where women could apply for jobs at the factory. The company stressed the convenience of the

location, stating that women workers could enjoy shopping in their lunch hour.¹⁷⁴



Figure 33: Premises of Milne & Choyce and Woolworths during the construction of the town centre. Source: South Auckland Courier Collection, Manukau City Libraries, 10 October 1971.

Public buildings

While the shops were quickly built, it was several years before other public buildings planned for the site appeared. From the outset the concept included a local government building. Manukau City Council had been given a prime site fronting Bader Drive for civic and community purposes. However, the economic situation demanded a cheaper option. The former council site was sold and the Manukau City Council bought the former Haywrights store in the town centre.¹⁷⁵

The Post Office Department had also been allocated a prime site. But work was delayed and a post office was opened in a rented space in the centre. Plans were eventually drawn up and in 1974 construction began.¹⁷⁶

In 1975 the Citizens Advice Bureau began operating from a prefabricated building at the rear of the town centre.¹⁷⁷ It later relocated inside.



Figure 34: Shoppers can use the open, sunny areas or find shade and shelter under the canopies. Matthews & Matthews Architects, 2010

In the late 1970s the Manukau City Council transferred their offices to the town centre, occupying the former Haywrights store.¹⁷⁸ In 1980 a branch library opened at the centre.¹⁷⁹

In 1982 a new building went up nearby in Canning Crescent. It housed offices of the departments of labour, health, social welfare and Maori affairs.¹⁸⁰ These services reinforced the locale as the central business and service area for the wider community.

Security was improved in 1989 when a Maori Wardens office was opened behind the town centre.¹⁸¹

Upgrade: 1990s

By the early 1990s the town centre was losing business to other shopping centres in Manukau. The Manukau city centre, opened in 1976 and later expanded, dwarfed the town centre and was no doubt a serious rival. A Mainstreet programme attempted to turn around the town centre's fortunes.

By September 1992 plans for a revamp had been drawn up by architect Robin Riley, to reflect the culture of the Pacific.¹⁸² The redesign sought to transform the shopping centre into a Polynesian market and place to meet, with the central court becoming the 'town square'.¹⁸³ Planned changes included four performance stages, a food village and decorating the canopies to look like palm trees. The Mainstreet committee also suggested renaming the centre Pacific Plaza.¹⁸⁴

In October 1993 the first stage of the upgrade was complete: \$250,000 worth of floor tiling, with a design inspired by the Pacific Ocean and its islands.¹⁸⁵

In 1996 canopies went up over the north and west malls to protect shoppers from the rain. Similar work was planned for the central mall.¹⁸⁶

Urban renewal

In 2005 a concept plan was developed for the town centre and surrounding area in response to the Auckland Regional Growth Strategy. Because of its transport

links it was a prime site for urban renewal. Plans included an arts and events centre and new buildings in the car park.¹⁸⁷

In 2008 the town centre became a Business Improvement District (BID). This Manukau City Council initiative aimed to fund improvements and activities to support economic development. Ninety per cent of local businesses voted in favour of the BID, agreeing to raise funds through higher rates.¹⁸⁸

The town centre today

Today the centre has the feel of a market. The chain stores of its heyday are all but gone. Small shops selling meat, fish, vegetables, clothes, gifts and takeaways are now the mainstay. There is also a supermarket, an arts centre and library. The post office is in a small shop at the rear, its former premises now a medical centre. The Bader Drive site, which had been set aside for a municipal building, is now home to McDonald's.

The town centre has evolved with the surrounding area. Mangere's fortunes have faltered, and so have those of its town centre.

Investigations are underway (October 2009) for upgrading the centre and improving the way it functions.

Architecture

The centre's architectural character reflects the period when it was planned and developed. The urban pattern of the early 1970s, when the motorways and airport were also being built, was based on cars. The shopping centre is set amid convenient car parking, and although some shops face externally, the development as a whole is a suburban model, set well back from the main road with internal 'streets'.

The model appears to be based on earlier Department of Housing and Construction schemes, which put shopping and community centres at the heart of surrounding houses. Early notable examples are the Tamaki Housing Scheme, Mt Roskill Centre and Naenae, all built in the 1940s and 50s.

The entrances are not clear, a problem compounded by later buildings such as

McDonald's, which restricts views of the main north entry.

The mall layout is straightforward, with an east-west axis and a number of side 'streets,' connecting to the car park. The central plaza is attractive on a sunny day, combining open, sun-filled spaces with the striking flared column-canopies for shade and shelter. Upgrade proposals should be based on a good understanding of the original design, and aim to enhance the best aspects of this.

The surrounding residential areas also reflect contemporary 1970s suburban models, with curved streets and some cul-de-sacs, to create quiet neighbourhoods.

The curved layouts create closed views, with relatively open landscaped front gardens, trees and lawns, and low or no fences – attractive features of the area.

The housing is all single-level, single family housing and includes a range of neatly detailed state house models and group housing. The houses appear to be well maintained. Further research could identify the state house types, design features and materials, to help guide ongoing residential development.

Of note is a cluster of housing units in Teo and Tioro lanes. This was designed by the architect Douglas Kaill in 1978 and marked a move to higher quality housing and suburban design.

Distinctive buildings near the centre include some very large churches, and Te Wananga o Aotearoa in Canning Crescent. Research could record information on the date of construction, architects and social history.

SCHEDULED BUILDINGS AND SITES

The Manukau District Plan 2002 identified buildings and objects significant to Manukau City and worthy of protection in the public interest. They represent much of the area's history, including the first school, early churches, halls and early houses. The list of heritage resources in Schedule 6A of the Heritage Chapter identifies the following buildings:

- 100, map 11: Mangere community house, 141R Robertson Road.
- 76, Map 12: Mangere Presbyterian Church, 254 Kirkbride Road.
- 77, Map 12: Mangere Presbyterian Church Graveyard, 254 Kirkbride Road.



Figure 35: Mangere Community House

The Mangere Presbyterian Church is listed as a Category II Heritage Building on the NZ Historic Places Trust register.

Other scheduled buildings in Mangere Central include:

- 74, Map 12: Old Mangere Central School, 299 Kirkbride Road.
- 75, Map 12: Old Mangere School house, 299 Kirkbride Road.
- 79, Map 16: Massey Homestead, 337 Massey Road.
- 80, Map 16, Selwyn Church, 3 Hain Road.
- 90, Map 11: House, 140 Coronation Road.
- 91, Map 11: House, 128 Coronation Road.
- 96, Map 11: Topping House, 164 Coronation Road.

- 101, Map 16: Mangere East Hall-Metro Theatre, 362 Massey Road.

Robertson Road homestead

The site and homestead at 161R Robertson Road is significant and worthy of protection. A conservation plan was prepared by Matthews and Matthews Architects in 2005, and an assessment has now been done under the Evaluation Criteria of the Manukau District Plan. This concludes that the homestead is a historically significant property that includes the late 19th-century villa and its landscaped setting. It is the remnant of a larger farm property and provides evidence of the earlier rural pattern in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. It presents a contrast to the surrounding suburban and commercial areas developed from the 1960s. It is recommended that the house and part of its setting be protected.

Refer to the Appendices for the evaluation of the property based on district plan heritage criteria.



Figure 36: The homestead next to Mangere Central Park.

Teo and Tioro lanes

Also of special interest are Teo and Tioro lanes. Dating from 1978, they are a good example of the cluster housing of the time. The scheme was designed by New Zealand Housing Corporation.¹⁸⁹

These are currently zoned as Residential Heritage 2 Zone in the Manukau District Plan, which has planning controls for demolition, external alterations and additions, and site development.



Figure 37: Aerial view of Teo Lane and Tiro Lane.

The houses are arranged in groups of two or three, separated by carports with views through to landscaped areas beyond. Orientation towards the lanes is varied, yielding views of varying elevations. The houses are close to the lane edge, or face their sites with variations. This adds an interest to the streetscape and maximises the private garden areas behind the houses.

The houses are two-storied, with a range of steeply pitched gable and dormer roofs, creating interesting architectural forms. Masonry cladding is used at the base of the buildings, and timber weatherboards give contrasts in texture.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Housing

Mangere is of interest as a later example of post-war state housing to meet the huge demand of the time.

Teo Lane and Tioro Lane are identified in the Manukau City District Plan and protected via the Residential Heritage zone, R2A. Appropriate protection should be retained because they are good examples of the Housing Corporation's cluster housing.

Characteristics of these cluster houses that should be recognised and protected:

- They are significant as a group for their similar but varied architectural forms, materials and detail.
- They appear largely unaltered.
- They are sited, with varied orientation, reasonably close to the lane edge, and clustered in groups of two or three, linked by open carports that allow views through the development.
- There are open views of the house fronts, without fences.
- Well-established trees grow throughout the development and contribute to its streetscape.
- A consistent colour scheme reinforces the collective value. Masonry walls at the base are not painted.

Investigation of other state house types and groups built around Mangere town centre in the 1970s could identify any other significant clusters or designs.

Additional scheduling

While the district plan schedule already includes a number of places that reflect a range of historic themes, close to Mangere Central very few places are currently identified. The Roberston Road Homestead and surrounds are a potential gap in the list of heritage buildings in Mangere.

The Robertson Road Homestead and its surrounding grounds within Mangere Central Park, next to the junction of Robertson Road and Bader Drive, should be included in the schedule of historic places in the District Plan.

Existing scheduled places

The Manukau District Plan does not indicate whether scheduling should include the setting or surrounds. When the plan is reviewed this should be made explicit.

The scheduling of **Mangere Community House** should include its site, which extends to the road frontage, and a strip around each side of the building that would preserve views and enable people to appreciate the building in the round.

Mangere Presbyterian Church and graveyard at 245 Kirkbride Road are separately scheduled as items 76 and 77. These should be combined and the scheduling applied to the property as a whole, including the church and its surrounds including the graveyard.

Mangere town centre

Mangere town centre was one of several such centres planned as part of the state housing programme. It was designed to be the main shopping centre for local residents, with a 14-acre industrial park to the east providing jobs.

Future development should be based on a good understanding of the original architectural design. Aspects of the design have been eroded or lost with changes made over time. For example, entrances that were once clearly visible have been obscured.

Distinctive features such as the flared columns and the generous central court should be retained, together with the active retail 'streets' within the centre. The configuration of the public areas spaces and the key architectural elements that define their character should be retained. This may require planning control for alterations and additions. Design guides could ensure that any redevelopment or refurbishment retains the character.

Further research

Mangere has many large churches which are an important part of its social and historic development.

Te Wananga o Aotearoa, in Canning Crescent close to the town centre, is another substantial built element and important educational hub.

Research on Te Wananga o Aotearoa and the churches could record information such as the date of construction, architects and social history. The next step could be writing interpretive information, or further management options.

Geological features

Refer to the report on geological features in Appendix B. A number of significant geological features are already identified in the Manukau City District Plan, included in Schedule 6 E. One that is not in this schedule is the Waitomokia volcanic crater, between Oruatangi and Montgomerie roads to the west. The key recommendation from the geological report is to identify and manage this significant landmark to ensure its protection.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Primary sources

Archives New Zealand, Auckland

Land offered – Mangere Town Centre 1978-1981, AALF A1018 585i 2/3117/6

Post Office at Mangere Shopping Centre, Good Brothers Construction Limited, 1974-1975, BBAD A459 5a C2736 Part 1

Manukau City Council Archives

G24675, G24369, G26000, G26001

Official publications

Appendices to the Journals of the House of Representatives, 1951, 1955

Auckland Provincial Council Gazette, 1862

Newspapers and periodicals

Architecture New Zealand September/October 1993

Church Gazette April 1896

Daily Southern Cross 8 December 1875

Manukau Courier 15 July 1975
15 February 1977
4 May 1978
7 November 1978

South Auckland Section, 9 April 1980
6 September 1980
16 March 1982
23 November 1982
31 May 1983
24 September 1987
4 April 1989
8 September 1992
15 October 1993
11 February 1994
23 May 1996
24 September 1996
10 November 1998
9 April 1999
18 September 2001
4 December 2003

Manukau Matters 22 June 2008

New Zealand Herald 11 August 1962
30 October 1982
25 July 1995
28 December 1996
22 April 1997
28 March 2002
19 June 2003

New Zealander 4 March 1859
9 April 1859

South Auckland Courier 15 September 1965
Central Edition, 11 February 1970
Central Edition, 4 November 1970

Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971
Central Edition, 27 October 1971
Central Edition, 10 November 1971
Central Edition, 5 March 1974
Central Edition, 27 June 1974
Central Edition, 2 October 1975
Central Edition, 7 October 1975
Central Edition, 9 December 1975
Central Edition, 14 September 1976
Central Edition, 12 February 1985

Te Ao Hou No. 36, September 1961

Te Aroha News 3 May 1884

Zealandia 15 July 1948

Vertical files, scrapbooks and press releases

Vertical files, Manukau City Library, Manukau City – History, Maori-Marae, Nga Tapuwae College, Roads, Schools

Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, July 1955, December 1962, April 1963, February 1965, February 1970, August 1970, November 1971, January 1972, May 1976, April 1978, September 1982, February 1983

'Mangere Landmark - Should it Stay or Go?', press release, Manukau City Council, 8 May 2001

Photographic and map collections

Photographic Collection, Alexander Turnbull Library

Photographic Collection, Auckland City Libraries, Special Collections

Photographic Collection, Auckland Institute and Museum Library

Photographic and Map Collection, Manukau City Libraries, Research Library

Secondary sources

Books

Housing in New Zealand: Report of the Commission of Inquiry, Wellington, 1971.

Mangere Central School Jubilee 1859-1939, Auckland, 1939.

Mangere Chronicles, Auckland, 1990.

Memories of Mangere, Auckland, 2001.

Te Karaiti e Pou Herenga Waka, Auckland, 1998.

The Changing Face of Mangere: A Rainbow of Memories, Mangere, 2008.

Watea to Airport: A community that was, Auckland, 2005.

Belich, James, *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian Interpretation of Racial Conflict*, Auckland, 1986.

Bloomfield, G.T., *The Evolution of Local Government Areas in Metropolitan Auckland 1840-1971*, Auckland, 1973.

Clark, Ian G., *Pentecost at the Ends of the Earth: The History of the Assemblies of God in New Zealand (1927-2003)*, Blenheim, 2007.

Collie-Holmes, Mary, *Where the Heart is: A History of Barnardos in New Zealand 1866-1991*, Wellington, 1991.

Cooper, Michael, *Wine Atlas of New Zealand*, 2nd Ed., Auckland, 2008.

Cumming, Ian, *Glorious Enterprise: The History of the Auckland Education Board 1857-1957*, Auckland, 1959.

Grattan, F.G., *Official War History of the Public Works Department*, Vol. III, Wellington, 1948.

Kalaugher, J.P., *Historical Chronicles of the Auckland Agricultural and Pastoral Association*, Auckland, 1925.

Martin, John E., *Holding the Balance: A History of New Zealand's Department of Labour 1891-1995*, Christchurch, 1996.

Mogford, Janice, *The Onehunga Heritage*, Auckland, 1977.

Oliver, W.H., ed., *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, Vol. I, 1769-1869, Wellington, 1990.

Payne, Val, *Celebrating Mangere Bridge*, Auckland, 2005.

Ross, J.M.S., *Official History of New Zealand in the Second World War 1939-1945: Royal New Zealand Air Force*, Wellington, 1955.

Startup, R.M., *New Zealand Post Offices*, Auckland, 1993.

Stone, R.C.J., *From Tamaki Makaurau to Auckland*, Auckland, 2001.

Tonson, A.E., *Old Manukau*, Auckland, 1966.

Unpublished theses

Dorofaeff, Michael J., 'Shared Status and Advancing Practices: Nurses who work with clients who have a co-existing intellectual disability and mental health problem', Unpublished Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 2007.

Hargreaves, Margaret, 'Early Manukau 1820-1865', Unpublished Thesis, University of Auckland, 1943.

Reports and other unpublished material

Grefstad, Jan, 'Auckland Cinemas', 2002.

'Mangere Centre Park Management Plan', Manukau City Council, 2000.

'Mangere Community Advocacy Plan 2008-2010', Mangere Community Board report.

'Mangere Community and Cultural Centre: Massey Homestead and Mangere East Hall', c1985

'Mangere Growth Centre: Concept Plan', Manukau City Council report, December 2005.

Otuataua Stonefields Historic Reserve, Manukau City Council brochure.

Websites

Manukau's Journey: www.manukau.infospecs.co.nz/journey/home/htm.

<http://www.arc.govt.nz/parks/our-parks/parks-in-the-region/ambury/>

<http://www.mangerekura.school.nz/TeHitori>

<http://www.nzherald.co.nz>

<http://rnzspca.org.nz/history>

<http://www.water.co.nz/watercare/recreation/watercare-coastal-walkway>

<http://www.zayedcollege.school.nz>

Whai Ngata, 'Ngata, Hori Mahue 1919-1939', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, updated 22 June 2007, URL:<http://www.dnzb.govt.nz>

¹ 'Otuataua Stonefields Historic Reserve', Manukau City Council brochure.

² R.C.J. Stone, *From Tamaki Makaurau to Auckland*, Auckland, 2001, pp.37, 42-3 and 45.

³ *Ibid.*, p.48.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp.81, 87, 93, 182 and 184.

⁵ A.E. Tonson, *Old Manukau*, Auckland, 1966, p.34.

- ⁶ Ibid., pp.36-7.
- ⁷ Ibid., p.47, 48, 49 and 96-7.
- ⁸ Janice Mogford, *The Onehunga Heritage*, Auckland, 1977, pp.16 and 20.
- ⁹ Stephen Oliver, 'Te Wherowhero Potatau ?-1860', W.H. Oliver, ed., *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, Vol. I, 1769-1869, Wellington, 1990, pp.526-8 and Tonson, pp.96-7.
- ¹⁰ Tonson, p.102.
- ¹¹ James Belich, *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian Interpretation of Racial Conflict*, Auckland, 1986, p.133.
- ¹² Ibid., p.133 and Tonson, p.98.
- ¹³ Tonson, p.132 and 'Otuaataua Stonefields Historic Reserve, Mangere', Manukau City Council brochure.
- ¹⁴ Tonson, p.57 and Margaret Hargreaves, 'Early Manukau 1820-1865', Unpublished Thesis, University of Auckland, 1943, p.24.
- ¹⁵ Tonson, p.104 and Stone, pp.288, 289 and 290.
- ¹⁶ Tonson, pp.47-8.
- ¹⁷ *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, p.8.
- ¹⁸ *Mangere Central School Jubilee 1859-1939*, Auckland, 1939, p.11.
- ¹⁹ J.P. Kalaugher, *Historical Chronicles of the Auckland Agricultural and Pastoral Association*, Auckland, 1925, p.65 and *New Zealand Herald*, 11 August 1962, Sec. 3, p.3.
- ²⁰ *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, pp.19 and 21.
- ²¹ 'Mangere Community Advocacy Plan 2008-2010', Mangere Community Board report, p.4.
- ²² *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.21.
- ²³ Michael Cooper, *Wine Atlas of New Zealand*, 2nd Ed., Auckland, 2008, pp.118 and 119.
- ²⁴ *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.22.
- ²⁵ Val Payne, *Celebrating Mangere Bridge*, Auckland, 2005, p.6.
- ²⁶ See for example *Daily Southern Cross*, 8 December 1875, p.4.
- ²⁷ *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, p.37.
- ²⁸ Ibid., p.9.
- ²⁹ 'Massey Park Subdivision Plan', Map Drawer 8, Manukau City Research Library.
- ³⁰ *Watea to Airport: A community that was*, Auckland, 2005, pp.6-7 and 9
- ³¹ Photograph of Mangere Central, 5 October 1963, Whites Aviation Collection, Alexander Turnbull Library, 60856 and *Te Ao Hou*, No. 36, September 1961, p.37.
- ³² *South Auckland Courier*, Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, article entitled 'Centre will Serve Huge Market'.
- ³³ *Housing in New Zealand: Report of the Commission of Inquiry*, Wellington, 1971, pp.11 and 12.
- ³⁴ Ibid., p.16.
- ³⁵ Ibid., pp.16-17.
- ³⁶ Letter dated 18 August 1982, G24675, Manukau City Council Archives and *New Zealand Herald*, 27-28 March 1999, Vertical file Schools, Manukau City Library.
- ³⁷ *Te Karaiti e Pou Herenga Waka*, Auckland, 1998, p.5.
- ³⁸[i] *New Zealander*, 4 March 1859, p.3; 9 April 1959, supplement No.1, p.1 and supplement, p.3 and G.T. Bloomfield, *The Evolution of Local Government Areas in Metropolitan Auckland 1840-1971*, Auckland, 1973, pp.45 and 47.
- ³⁹[ii] *Auckland Provincial Council Gazette*, 1862, pp.63-4.
- ⁴⁰[iii] Bloomfield, p.48.
- ⁴¹[iv] Ibid., p.70.
- ⁴²[v] Ibid., p.108.
- ⁴³ Payne, pp.5 and 6.
- ⁴⁴ Tonson, pp.112-3.
- ⁴⁵ Mogford, p.34.
- ⁴⁶ *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.4 and *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, pp.30 and 49.
- ⁴⁷ Payne, pp.6 and 7.
- ⁴⁸ Tonson, p.320.
- ⁴⁹ *The Authority*, Vol. 2, No.5, April-May 1997, Vertical file Roads, Manukau City Library,
- ⁵⁰ 'Mangere Landmark- Should it Stay or Go?', Press Release, Manukau City Council, 8 May 2001.
- ⁵¹ *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, pp.49 and 79.
- ⁵² Tonson, pp.318-319.
- ⁵³ *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, pp.16 and 21.
- ⁵⁴ *Manukau Courier*, 15 February 1977, p.2.
- ⁵⁵ 'Last Mangere Sewage Pond Reopened to the Sea', *New Zealand Herald*, 5 August 2002, <http://www.nzherald.co.nz>.
- ⁵⁶ Tonson, p.110.

- ⁵⁷ Ibid., p.110.
- ⁵⁸ R.M. Startup, *New Zealand Post Offices*, Auckland, 1993, pp.132 and 134.
- ⁵⁹ *South Auckland Courier*, Central Edition, 9 December 1975, p.3.
- ⁶⁰ *New Zealand Herald*, 25 July 1995, Sec.2, p.3.
- ⁶¹ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, April 1963, p.62.
- ⁶² *New Zealand Herald*, 25 July 1995, Sec.2, p.3.
- ⁶³ Ian Cumming, *Glorious Enterprise: The History of the Auckland Education Board 1857-1957*, Auckland, 1959, p.592.
- ⁶⁴ Tonson, p.108.
- ⁶⁵ *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.18.
- ⁶⁶ *Watea to Airport: A community that was*, Auckland, 2005, p.21.
- ⁶⁷ *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, p.85.
- ⁶⁸ 'Mangere Development Scheme Comprehensive Layout Plan', G24369, Manukau City Council Archives.
- ⁶⁹ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, February 1970, pp.23-4.
- ⁷⁰ Ibid., May 1976, p.34.
- ⁷¹ *Education*, Vol. 28, No. 1, 1979, Vertical file Nga Tapuwae College, Manukau City Library, pp.6-7.
- ⁷² *Manukau Courier*, 9 April 1999, p.6.
- ⁷³ *New Zealand Herald*, 22 April 1997, Sec. A, p.11.
- ⁷⁴ *Manukau Courier*, 9 April 1999, p.6 and *New Zealand Herald*, 19 June 2003, Sec. A, p.1.
- ⁷⁵ <http://www.mangerekura.school.nz/TeHitori>.
- ⁷⁶ *Manukau Courier*, 24 September 1996, p.18.
- ⁷⁷ *Manukau Courier*, 15 April 1999, Vertical file Schools, Manukau City Library.
- ⁷⁸ <http://www.zayedcollege.school.nz>.
- ⁷⁹ 'Exclusive Brethren Schools More Popular', *New Zealand Herald*, 22 May 2008, <http://www.nzherald.co.nz>.
- ⁸⁰ 'Hindu Centre Embraces Two Cultures', *New Zealand Herald*, 12 May 2007, <http://www.nzherald.co.nz>.
- ⁸¹ 'Race: The Way Ahead: A House with Many Rooms', *New Zealand Herald*, 6 March 2004, <http://www.nzherald.co.nz>.
- ⁸² Tonson, p.47.
- ⁸³ Ibid., pp.97 and 98.
- ⁸⁴ *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.15.
- ⁸⁵ Ibid., p.16.
- ⁸⁶ *Zealandia*, 15 July 1948, pp.1 and 14.
- ⁸⁷ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, January 1972, p.3.
- ⁸⁸ 'Mangere Development Scheme Comprehensive Layout Plan', G24369, Manukau City Council Archives.
- ⁸⁹ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, April 1978, p.185 and February 1983, p.289.
- ⁹⁰ *Manukau Courier*, 10 November 1998, p.16.
- ⁹¹ 'Churches' Call Divides Flock', *New Zealand Herald*, 7 August 2007, <http://www.nzherald.co.nz> and Ian G. Clark, *Pentecost at the Ends of the Earth: The History of the Assemblies of God in New Zealand (1927-2003)*, Blenheim, 2007, p.215.
- ⁹² *New Zealand Herald*, 28 December 1996, Sec.A, p.7.
- ⁹³ Ibid., 28 March 2002, Sec.A, p.22.
- ⁹⁴ Ibid., 28 March 2002, Sec.A, p.22.
- ⁹⁵ *Church Gazette*, April 1896, p.67.
- ⁹⁶ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, July 1955, p.92.
- ⁹⁷ *Te Ao Hou*, No. 36, September 1961, p.37.
- ⁹⁸ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, December 1962, p.263.
- ⁹⁹ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, August 1970, p.94.
- ¹⁰⁰ *Manukau Courier*, 7 November 1978, p.23.
- ¹⁰¹ 'Mangere Community and Cultural Centre: Massey Homestead and Mangere East Hall', c1985, unpagged.
- ¹⁰² Payne, p.95 and *South Auckland Courier*, 15 November 1965 and *New Zealand Weekly News*, 24 November 1965, Vertical File, Maori-Marae, Manukau City Library.
- ¹⁰³ *South Auckland Courier*, Central Edition, 27 October 1971, p.7.
- ¹⁰⁴ *Manukau Courier*, 23 November 1982, p.1.
- ¹⁰⁵ *Manukau Courier*, South Auckland Section, 9 April, 1980, p.1.
- ¹⁰⁶ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, April 1978, p.185 and February 1983, p.289.
- ¹⁰⁷ 'A Place to Belong', *New Zealand Herald*, 3 September 2008, <http://www.nzherald.co.nz>.
- ¹⁰⁸ Tonson, p.132 and 133.
- ¹⁰⁹ Jan Grefstad, 'Auckland Cinemas', 2002, pp.109 and 110.
- ¹¹⁰ *Te Ao Hou*, No. 36, September 1961, p.37.
- ¹¹¹ *The Changing Face of Mangere: A Rainbow of Memories*, Mangere, 2008, p.21




- ¹¹² *South Auckland Courier*, Central Edition, 27 June 1974, p.1.
- ¹¹³ Payne, pp.113 and 115.
- ¹¹⁴ *Manukau Courier*, 6 September 1980, p.2.
- ¹¹⁵ *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.19.
- ¹¹⁶ *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, pp.20-21.
- ¹¹⁷ *Ibid.*, p.67 and Tonson, p.120.
- ¹¹⁸ 'Mangere Landmark- Should it Stay or Go?', Press Release, Manukau City Council, 8 May 2001.
- ¹¹⁹ *Manukau Courier*, 4 December 2003, p.8.
- ¹²⁰ 'Mangere Development Scheme Comprehensive Layout Plan', G24369, Manukau City Council Archives.
- ¹²¹ *Manukau Courier*, 4 May 1978, p.1.
- ¹²² 'Mangere Centre Park Management Plan', Manukau City Council, 2000, pp.1-2.
- ¹²³ *Manukau Courier*, 24 September 1987, p.24 and <http://www.arc.govt.nz/parks/our-parks/parks-in-the-region/ambury/>
- ¹²⁴ *South Eastern Courier*, Central Edition, 12 February 1985, p.1.
- ¹²⁵ *Ibid.*, 11 February 1994, p.3.
- ¹²⁶ <http://www.water.co.nz/watercare/recreation/watercare-coastal-walkway>.
- ¹²⁷ 'Otuataua Stonefields Historic Reserve, Mangere', Manukau City Council brochure.
- ¹²⁸ *Manukau Courier*, 15 July 1975, p.6.
- ¹²⁹ *Ibid.*, 16 March 1982, p.1 and 18 September 2001, p.1.
- ¹³⁰ J.M.S. Ross, *Official History of New Zealand in the Second World War 1939-1945: Royal New Zealand Air Force*, Wellington, 1955, p.43.
- ¹³¹ *Ibid.*, pp.283-4.
- ¹³² F.G. Grattan, *Official War History of the Public Works Department*, Vol. III, Wellington, 1948, p.678 and *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.21 and *Council Update*, August 1992, Vertical file Manukau City – History, Manukau City Libraries.
- ¹³³ John E. Martin, *Holding the Balance: A History of New Zealand's Department of Labour 1891-1995*, Christchurch, 1996, p.271.
- ¹³⁴ *Ibid.*, pp.272 and 274 and *Appendices to the Journals of the House of Representatives*, 1951, H-11, p.6.
- ¹³⁵ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, September 1982, p.206.
- ¹³⁶ *Appendices to the Journals of the House of Representatives*, 1955, H-11, p.5.
- ¹³⁷ Martin, p.263 and 266.
- ¹³⁸ Whai Ngata, 'Ngata, Hori Mahue 1919-1939', *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*, updated 22 June 2007, URL:<http://www.dnz.govt.nz>.
- ¹³⁹ Martin, pp.251 and 394.
- ¹⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, p.324.
- ¹⁴¹ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, September 1982, p.206.
- ¹⁴² Michael J. Dorofaeff, 'Shared Status and Advancing Practices: Nurses who work with clients who have a co-existing intellectual disability and mental health problem', Unpublished Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 2007, pp.25 and 26.
- ¹⁴³ *Manukau Courier*, 11 February 1994, p.3.
- ¹⁴⁴ <http://rnzspca.org.nz/history>.
- ¹⁴⁵ *Manukau Courier*, 31 May 1983, p.5.
- ¹⁴⁶ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, November 1971, p.137 and January 1972, p.122.
- ¹⁴⁷ Mary Collie-Holmes, *Where the Heart is: A History of Barnados in New Zealand 1866-1991*, Wellington, 1991, pp.7.
- ¹⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, pp.50 and 52.
- ¹⁴⁹ *South Auckland Courier*, Central Edition, 2 October 1975, p.1 and 14 September 1976, p.11 and 'Welfare to Windfall for Disabled', *New Zealand Herald*, 24 November 2007, <http://www.nzherald.co.nz>.
- ¹⁵⁰ *Te Aroha News*, 3 May 1884, p.6.
- ¹⁵¹ Auckland Scrap Book, Auckland City Library, February 1965, p.251.
- ¹⁵² *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, p.17 and Tonson, p.111.
- ¹⁵³ 'Massey Park Subdivision Plan', Map Drawer 8, Manukau City Research Library.
- ¹⁵⁴ *Mangere Chronicles*, Auckland, 1990, p.24.
- ¹⁵⁵ *South Auckland Courier*, Central Edition, 5 March 1974, p.10.
- ¹⁵⁶ Tonson, p.131.
- ¹⁵⁷ *Memories of Mangere*, Auckland, 2001, pp.18 and 33.
- ¹⁵⁸ *South Auckland Courier*, Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, p.35.
- ¹⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, Central Edition, 4 November 1970, p.44.
- ¹⁶⁰ *Ibid.*, Central Edition, 4 November 1970, p.44.
- ¹⁶¹ *Ibid.*, Central Edition, 11 February 1970, p.22.
- ¹⁶² *Ibid.*, Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, p.35.


- ¹⁶³ Ibid., Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, p.35.
- ¹⁶⁴ Ibid., Central Edition, 4 November 1970, p.44.
- ¹⁶⁵ Ibid., Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, p.35.
- ¹⁶⁶ Ibid., Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, article entitled 'Centre will Serve Huge Market'
- ¹⁶⁷ Ibid., Mangere Town Centre Special Edition 9 October 1971, p.1.
- ¹⁶⁸ Ibid., Mangere Town Centre Special Edition 9 October 1971, p.1.
- ¹⁶⁹ Ibid., Mangere Town Centre Special Edition 9 October 1971, p.23.
- ¹⁷⁰ Ibid., Mangere Town Centre Special Edition 9 October 1971, p.29.
- ¹⁷¹ Ibid., Central Edition, 9 October 1971, p.37 and 27 October 1971, p.21.
- ¹⁷² Ibid., Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, p.35.
- ¹⁷³ Ibid., Central Edition, 10 November 1971, p.64.
- ¹⁷⁴ Ibid., Central Edition, 5 March 1974, p.10.
- ¹⁷⁵ Land Offered – Mangere Town Centre 1978-1981, AALF A1018 585i 2/3117/6, Archives New Zealand, Auckland, 11 October 1977 and 15 October 1979.
- ¹⁷⁶ Post Office at Mangere Shopping Centre, Good Brothers Construction Limited, 1974-1975, BBAD A459 5a C2736 Part 1, Archives New Zealand, Auckland, 14 February 1974.
- ¹⁷⁷ *South Auckland Courier*, Central Edition, 7 October 1975, p.1.
- ¹⁷⁸ Land Offered – Mangere Town Centre 1978-1981, AALF A1018 585i 2/3117/6, Archives New Zealand, Auckland, 11 October 1977 and 15 October 1979.
- ¹⁷⁹ *Manukau Courier*, 6 September 1980, p.2.
- ¹⁸⁰ *New Zealand Herald*, 30 October 1982, Sec.1, p.8.
- ¹⁸¹ *Manukau Courier*, 4 April 1989, p.1.
- ¹⁸² *Architecture New Zealand*, September/October 1993, p.16 and *Manukau Courier*, 8 September 1992, p.17.
- ¹⁸³ *Architecture New Zealand*, September/October 1993, p.16.
- ¹⁸⁴ Ibid., September/October 1993, p.16 and *Manukau Courier*, 8 September 1992, p.17.
- ¹⁸⁵ *Manukau Courier*, 15 October 1993, p.3.
- ¹⁸⁶ Ibid., 23 May 1996, p.11.
- ¹⁸⁷ 'Mangere Growth Centre: Concept Plan', Manukau City Council report, December 2005.
- ¹⁸⁸ *Manukau Matters*, 22 June 2008, p.3.
- ¹⁸⁹ Information supplied to Jane Matthews by Christine Chong, Principal Planner, Housing New Zealand Corporation

APPENDIX 2: BUILT HISTORIC HERITAGE

Appendix 2.1 Currently scheduled historic heritage places

The operative Manukau District Plan 2002 identifies buildings and objects significant to Manukau City and worthy of protection in the public interest. These scheduled places represent many important historic strands, including the first school, and early churches, halls and houses. Schedule 6A of the Heritage Chapter identifies the following buildings:

Photo	Map Category/ Ref/	Address	place	Relationship to thematic framework
	100, map 11	141R Robertson Road.	Māngere community house	Residential development/ community facilities
	76, Map 12 Category II Heritage Building on the NZ Historic Places Trust register.	254 Kirkbride Road	Māngere Presbyterian Church	Religion
	77, Map 12	254 Kirkbride Road	Māngere Presbyterian Church Graveyard	Religion
	74, Map 12	299 Kirkbride Road	Old Māngere Central School	Education
	75, Map 12	299 Kirkbride Road	Old Māngere School house	Education
	79, Map 16	337 Massey Road	Massey Homestead	Home of William Massey, who served as MP for Māngere, and as prime minister
	80, Map 16	3 Hain Road	Selwyn Church	Religion

	90, Map 11	140 Coronation Road	House	Residential development
	91, Map 11	128 Coronation Road	House	Residential development
	96, Map 11	164 Coronation Road	Topping House	Residential development
	101, Map 16	362 Massey Road	Māngere Hall-Theatre East Metro	Community facilities/entertainment

Appendix 2.2 Places prioritised for research

- Homestead and surrounds at 159-161 Robertson Road

APPENDIX 3: URBAN DESIGN SUMMARY

APPENDIX 3: URBAN DESIGN SUMMARY

Prepared by R A Skidmore, Urban Design Ltd, 2012

The character of a place is an expression of the public and private realms. It is the cumulative experience of place that creates distinctiveness and diversity in urban areas and town centres. A distinctive character results from the interplay of factors including the underlying landscape, urban structure, pattern of development, and streetscape elements. Not all character features are desirable. We must consider the value of these features for the community, and what is desired in the future.

A Built Form Character Study for Māngere-Ōtahuhu was produced by Auckland Council's Built Environment Unit in July 2012. It identified several distinct neighbourhoods, including Māngere. Section 5.6 looks at the neighbourhood in relation to:

- the pattern of subdivision
- the relationship between open space and connectivity
- land-use
- general building quality, type and height.

As the historic overview notes, the urban environment of Māngere was largely developed as a comprehensive government project in the 1960s and 70s. Covering 1450 acres (587ha), the scheme included numerous schools, parks and reserves, shops and a major shopping centre alongside a centre of industry.

The pattern of development that resulted reflects key characteristics of urban environments of that era. In particular, planners responded to the increased mobility that cars offered. Features of the urban environment included:

- a clear spatial segregation between land-uses
- low density – a spacious environment, with wide streets and berms and a low intensity of dwellings; standalone dwellings with generous yards
- poorly connected networks of residential streets – cul-de-sacs were seen to provide desirable living environments
- internalised shopping malls, with a controlled internal environment and easy access to parking.

Māngere has all these features. The pattern of development is the antithesis of current urban design theory about how to create integrated, sustainable urban environments. It is now understood that the segregated, low-density, poorly integrated environments of the later 20th century used natural resources inefficiently, and performed poorly in fostering community cohesion and livability. They were largely predicated on motor vehicle access, and did not function particularly well for those without cars.

As the Built Form Character Study highlights, the existing pattern of development presents a number of challenges in ensuring the neighbourhood evolves into a more sustainable urban environment. From an urban design perspective, desirable changes include:

- Use the land more efficiently, enabling a greater concentration of activity that creates more vibrancy within the town centre, is more walkable, supports public transport, and makes housing and infrastructure more affordable.
- Diversify housing to meet the community's different needs.

- Create a more connected network of streets and open spaces.
- Ensure public open spaces are easily accessible and visible from surrounding streets.
- Foster engagement between the retail core and the surrounding streets, by increasing the mall's outward focus and extending to the street edges.
- Provide a greater mix of activities within the town centre core (recently community facilities and services have grown around the edge of the mall).
- Reduce the prominence of car parking in relation to the street, for commercial activities.

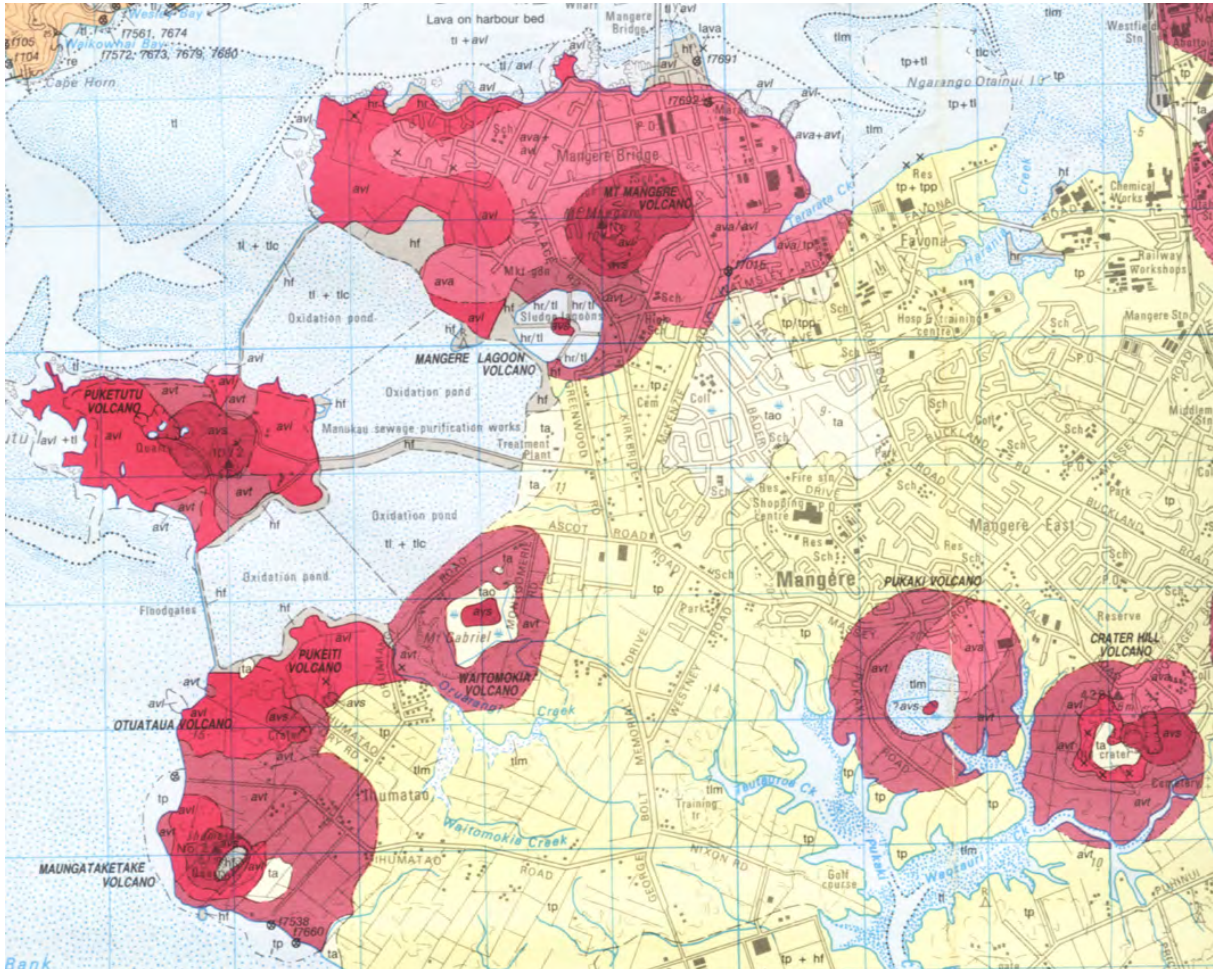
APPENDIX 4: GEOLOGY

Geological summary report

GEOLOGICAL HERITAGE OF CENTRAL MĀNGERE

Report prepared as part of the Māngere Town Centre Heritage Assessment in 2010 by Bruce W Hayward, Geomarine Research

BACKGROUND GEOLOGY



Geological map of central Māngere (from Kermodé, 1992) showing young sedimentary rocks (yellow) and volcanoes (red).

Māngere and surrounding suburbs are mostly built over the gently rolling Manukau lowlands. These are underlain by a flat-lying sequence of rhyolitic pumice silts, ignimbrite and lensing peat beds that were deposited during the late Pliocene and Pleistocene (last 3 million years) on an alluvial or coastal plain in the Manukau Depression. The depression was sheltered from the Tasman Sea by the Āwhitu sand dune barrier that built up across the Manukau Bay between 3 and 1 million years ago. A good deal of the rhyolitic sediment and ignimbrite was sourced from large rhyolitic eruptions in the Taupō-Mangakino area and channelled into the Manukau Depression down the Waikato River Valley in the last 1.8 mlyrs. Low cliffs composed of these relatively soft sediment layers line the coast of the Manukau lowlands around Favona and from Ihumatao through to Wiri.

Ten small basaltic volcanoes erupted through and over these sedimentary rocks in the area surrounding Central Māngere. Erupted ash accumulated on top of the plain and in places lava flows also spilled over it. Weathering of these volcanic deposits has produced the rich red-brown soils that were, and in some places still are, used for horticulture. The main landforms produced by these volcanoes were wide explosion craters or steep-sided scoria cones, although now many of the cones have been removed by quarrying. This report describes the five nearest volcanoes to central Māngere: Māngere Mountain, Māngere Lagoon, Waitomokia, Pukaki and Crater Hill.

ERUPTION STYLES AND VOLCANIC LANDFORMS OF AUCKLAND'S VOLCANOES

The shape of an Auckland volcano depends on the styles of eruption that formed it. Its size depends on the duration of the eruptions and the volume of magma expelled.

Auckland's volcanoes erupted in three different styles, resulting in three types of volcanic rock and three kinds of landform.

Table. Styles of eruption, types of rock produced and the resulting landforms in Auckland's volcanic field.

<u>Eruption style</u>	<u>Volcanologists' term</u>	<u>Rock produced</u>	<u>Landform</u>
Explosive	Phreatomagmatic	Tuff (hardened volcanic ash)	Explosion crater (maar), tuff cone or tuff ring
Fire-fountaining	Strombolian	Scoria	Scoria cone
Lava outwelling	Hawaiian	Basalt lava	Lava flow or lava field



Three styles of eruption of Auckland's volcanoes:

1. *Explosive*
2. *Fire-fountaining*
3. *Lava outwelling*

Explosive eruptions – volcanic ash, tuff rings and explosion craters

As many of Auckland's volcanoes first erupted, the rising magma came into contact with near-surface groundwater or swampy ground. When this hot magma (about 1000°C) hit cold water its surface instantly chilled, solidified and explosively fragmented. The water flashed to superheated steam, resulting in violent explosive blasts. A rapidly expanding cloud of steam, magmatic gas, fragmented lava and other pieces of rock from around the vent, was blasted upwards and outwards. Explosive eruption columns rise to heights of 1 km or more. The volcanic ash (smaller than 2 mm) and lapilli (2-64 mm size fragments) within it are dispersed by the wind and accumulate on the ground on the downwind side of the volcano.

Explosive eruptions usually come in a series of pulsating blasts, interspersed by short quiet periods of inactivity. Typically these eruptions produce a relatively shallow (50-100m deep), wide (200-1000m), circular explosion crater surrounded by a low ring of bedded volcanic ash and lapilli. The ash and lapilli were erupted wet and as the layers dried out they hardened into a creamy-brown rock called tuff. The raised ring of tuff rock around the explosion crater is called a tuff ring. A tuff ring usually has its circular crest forming the rim of the explosion crater with relatively steep slopes back into the crater and gentler slopes (c. 5-10°) on the outside.

Fire-fountaining – scoria cones

If the water in the vent was all used up before magma supply waned, eruptions switched to a dry style. Further volcanic landforms were built, partly or completing filling the explosion crater and maybe even burying all trace of the tuff ring.

The magma that erupted to form Auckland's volcanoes is molten rock with essentially the same chemical composition as the mantle from which it is derived. It contains dissolved gas (mostly water vapour and carbon dioxide) under pressure. As the rising magma neared the surface, pressure reduced and the releasing gas drove a fountaining of frothy lava from the vent, called fire-fountaining. As the frothy lava flies through the air it cools and solidifies, forming scoria. Fire-fountaining builds a steep-sided scoria cone around a central, steep-sided crater. The slope of scoria cones is about 30 degrees, the angle at which scoria comes to rest as it rolls downhill.

Lava outwelling – basalt lava flows

During the fire-fountaining eruptions, molten magma usually rises up inside the throat of the volcano. If it reaches the height of the base of the scoria cone, this magma will often push a way through the loose scoria and emerge as a lava flow from near the base of the cone. Sometimes the lava conduit through the loose scoria collapses and the side of the scoria cone may be rafted away by the outflowing lava. This creates a horse-shoe shaped or breached crater. Any scoria erupted by continued fire-fountaining that lands on the lava flowing through the breach is also rafted away.

The outwelling of lava has lost most of its dissolved gas, and when it cools and solidifies it becomes a relatively dense, dark grey basalt rock. As molten basalt lava cools and solidifies, it contracts and cooling cracks form. These cracks often form fairly regular hexagonal-shaped columns (called columnar joints) that are vertical (perpendicular to the cooling surfaces at the top and bottom of the flow).

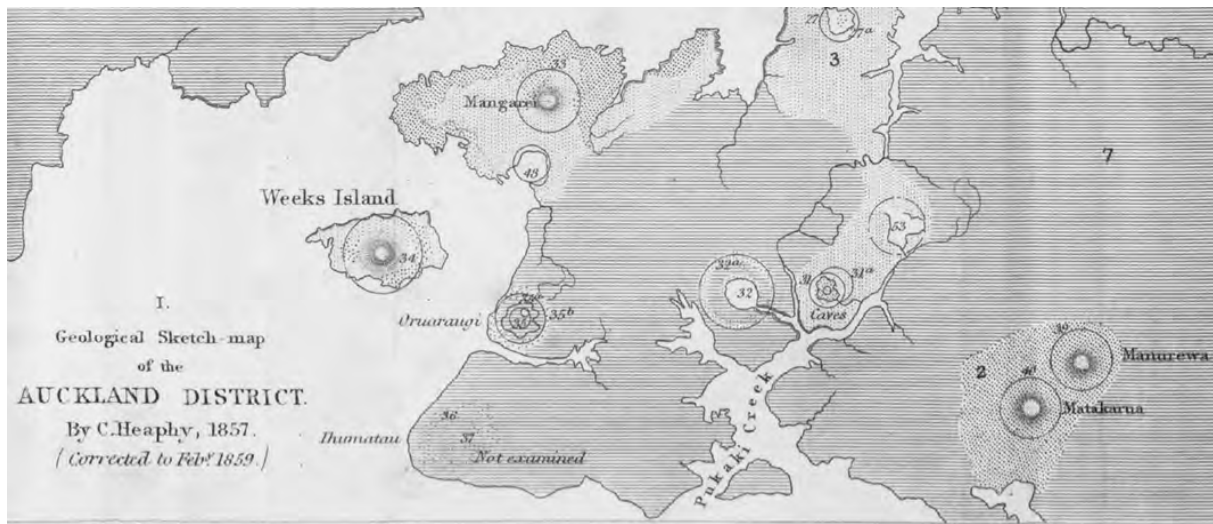
The speed and distance travelled by individual flows depends on the temperature of the erupted lava and hence its viscosity. The hotter, more liquid lava flows downhill at running pace. Its surface quickly chills to a thin black crust but the fluid lava beneath continues to flow and rucks up the surface skin into curved, ropey rolls. Flows with this ropey surface texture are known as pahoehoe flows. Cooler, more viscous lava flows move more slowly,

allowing time for a thicker crust of black basalt to form on the surface. Continued movement of the fluid lava interior of the flow causes this thick crust to break up into sharp blocks of rotating basalt. These flows that look like a moving pile of rocky rubble are known as aa flows. Flows erupted onto the relatively flat Manukau lowlands generally spread out as a wide apron close to the central cone.

HISTORY OF STUDY OF MĀNGERE VOLCANOES

The first published map to show any of the Māngere volcanoes was by Drury (1853) who identified “Mangeri Mt” with mounds of scoria over the lava flows to the north-west. He also showed “Waitamakia” explosion crater, but did not recognise or name Māngere Lagoon Explosion crater as of volcanic origin.

In the mid-1850s Charles Heaphy wandered around the Auckland Province as provincial surveyor. He produced a map of the volcanoes of Auckland (Heaphy 1860), showing the “Mangarei” scoria cone and surrounding lava flows, the unlabelled Māngere Lagoon Explosion Crater and “Oruarangi” Explosion Crater and scoria cones (=Waitomokia). Heaphy also correctly identified and showed the three explosion craters to the south-east of Māngere (Pukaki Lagoon, Crater Hill and Kohuora).



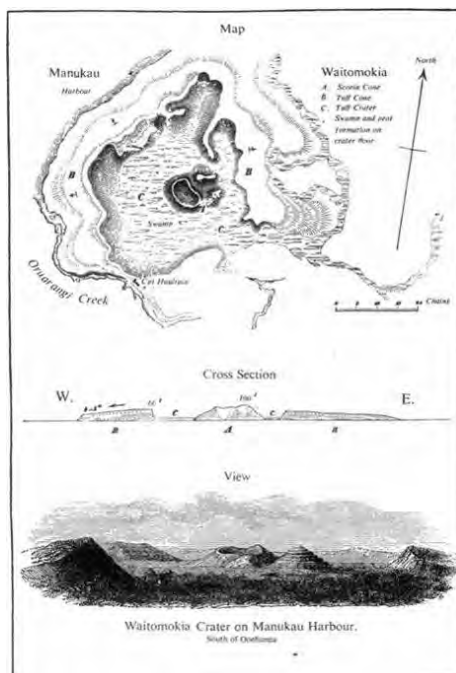
Extract from Heaphy's (1860) map of Auckland's volcanoes.

When the Austrian geologist Ferdinand von Hochstetter arrived in Auckland on the frigate Novara in December 1859, Heaphy showed him around the Auckland volcanic field and helped him draft the maps. Unlike Heaphy, Hochstetter had had formal training in geology in Europe and considered himself superior to Heaphy. The geological map of Auckland that he published in 1864 showed all the volcanoes that we now recognise around the Māngere lowlands, including Māngere, Waitomokia and the un-named “tuffcrater” of Māngere Lagoon. Hochstetter only visited the area very briefly and got a few things slightly wrong. He showed an extra crater north of Waitomokia, as well as interpreting three other slight depressions as explosion craters.



Extract from Hochstetter's (1864) map of the geology of Auckland.

Hochstetter mapped the extent of lava flows around Māngere Mountain but erroneously extended them across the inlet to Favona, which he showed as another volcano, labelled Boulton's Hill.



Map and profile of Waitomokia from Hochstetter (1864).

In his *Geology of New Zealand*, Hochstetter (1864) identified Māngere Lagoon Explosion Crater as volcano 52 in Auckland and described the small scoria cone in the centre as “the remains of a sunken cone of eruption. On it, even now, a craterial depression can be recognised.”

He included a detailed plan and sketch of Waitomokia and its scoria cones. He labelled Waitomokia as volcano 55, and described it: “In the centre of a swamp, the blackish peat floor of which is surrounded by luxuriant green sedges, like a verdant garland, rises a group of scoria cones only about 100 ft high. The western cone still carries a funnel-shaped crater, perfectly preserved, the floor of which lies at a lower level than the surrounding swamp.”

Volcano 56 is “Māngere or Mt Elliot ... a scoria cone with steep slopes, with several small craters from which numerous lava flows have poured forth to form an extensive lava field at the foot of the hill.” He also included a woodcut of Māngere Mountain as a figure.

Studies in the mid-20th century by Firth (1930) and Searle (1959, 1964) largely corrected the errors of Hochstetter and recognised the 10 volcanoes in the Māngere area that we still accept today. The most recent geological map that portrays our current knowledge of the volcanoes of the area is Kermodé’s (1992) 1:50,000 map.

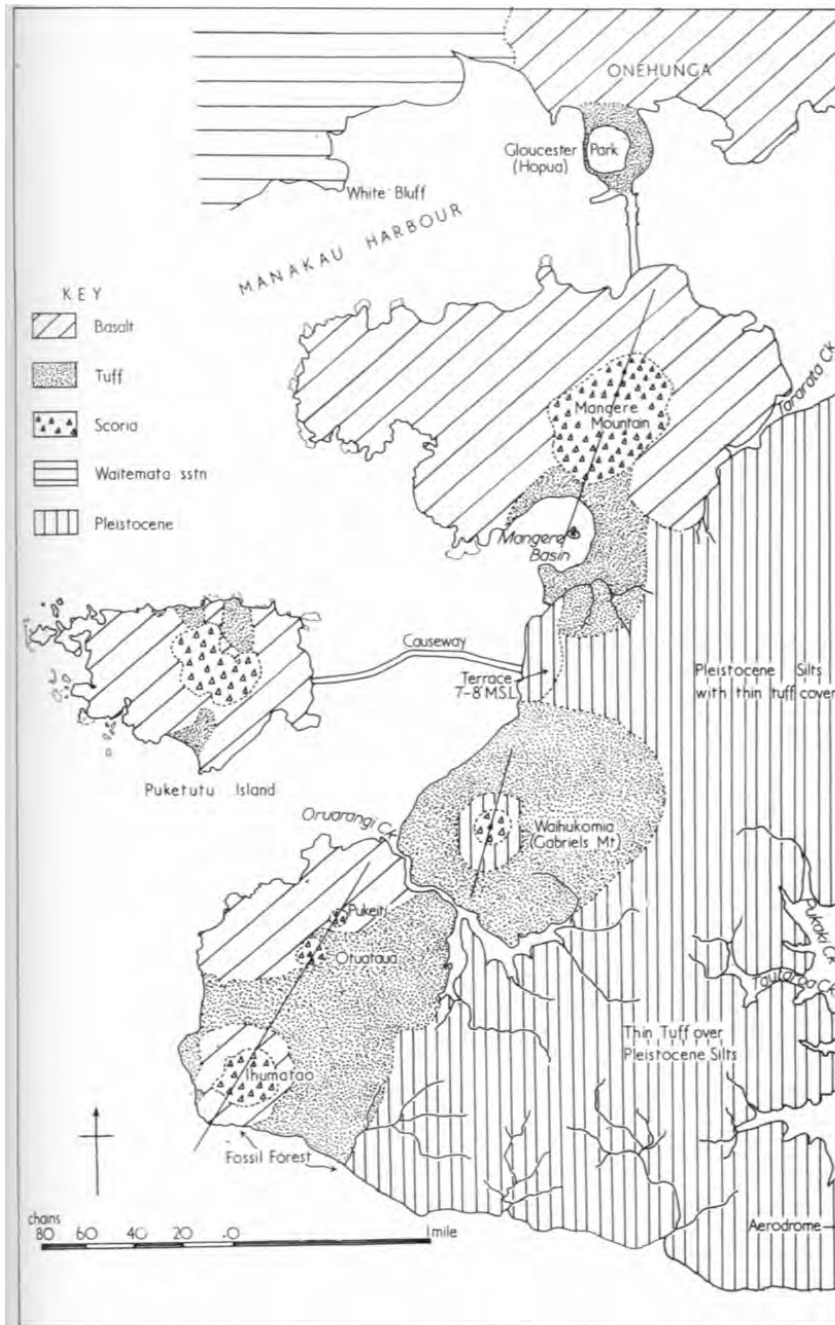


FIG. 1.—Geological sketch map of the Māngere-Ihūmatao District showing lines connecting associated vents in particular centres.

Searle’s (1959) revised map of the geology of central Māngere.

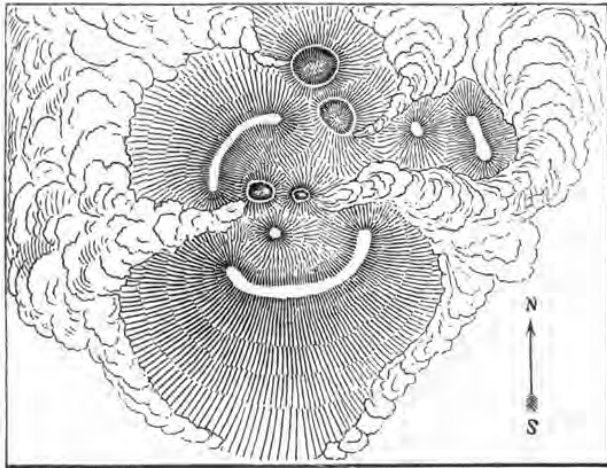
MĀNGERE MOUNTAIN



Māngere Mountain is the largest and best preserved volcano in the southern part of the Auckland volcanic field. It consists of a large, 106m-high scoria cone produced by lava fountaining from its huge crater. The scoria cone rim has two distinct high areas (along the south and north-west sides), both of which were extensively terraced and defended as separate defensive pā.

A second smaller fire-fountaining crater blasted through the northern rim of the scoria cone. During the latter phases of eruption a large quantity of fine scoriaceous ash was erupted from Māngere Mountain and the plume was blown to the north-east by strong south-west winds. This thick blanket of Māngere ash can be traced today mantling lava flows from Māngere and One Tree Hill volcanoes as far as 5km away at Penrose.

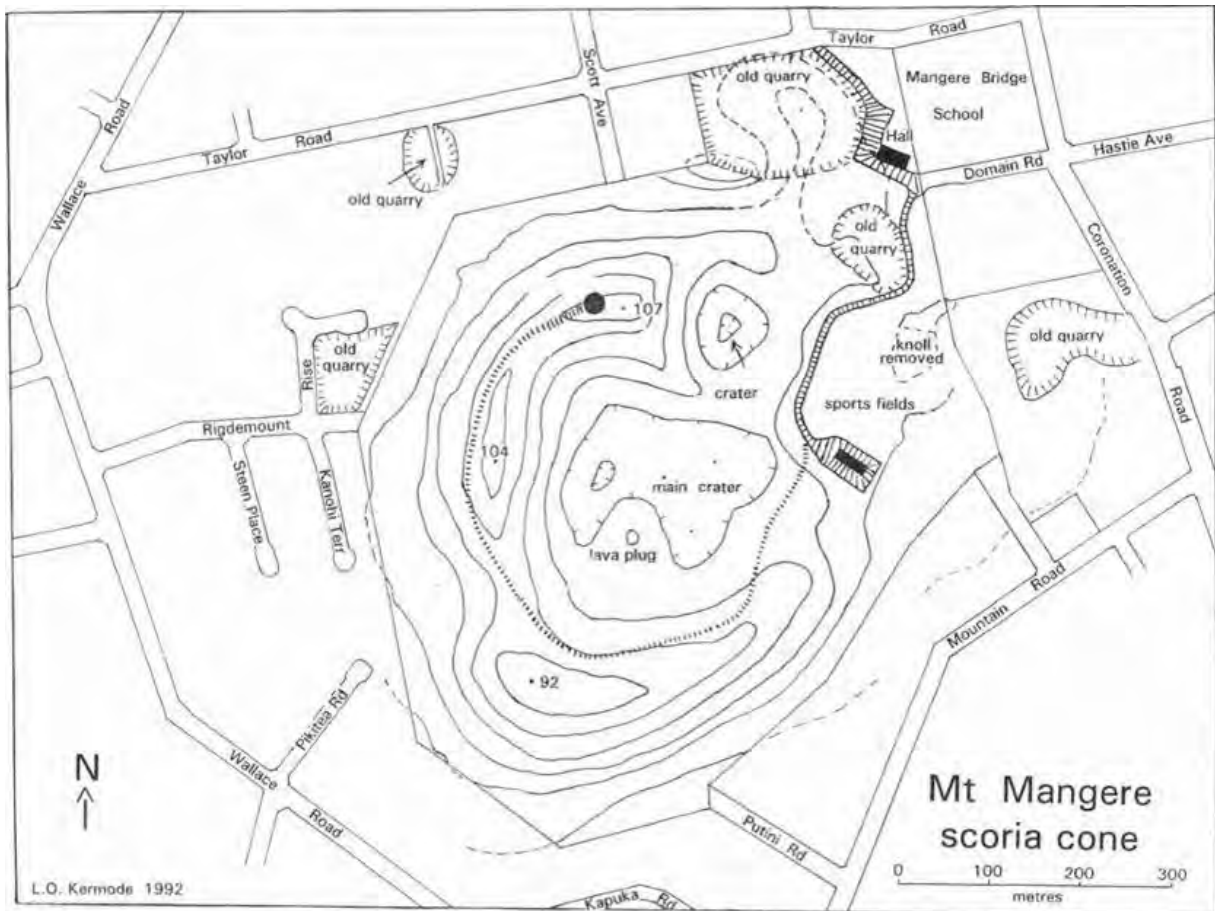
Māngere Mountain is unique in Auckland because of a small, 12 m-high conical plug sitting over the vent in the centre of the main crater. After the fire-fountaining eruptions, the magma in the vent had time to cool and solidify into a solid basalt plug with still fluid magma in the plumbing beneath. Gas bubbles rising up through the column of viscous magma gradually built up considerable pressure beneath the plug, sufficient to push the solid mass out of the volcano's throat, like a cork out of a bottle. As the plug was extruded, the pent-up gas escaped around its northern side, creating three small circular gas vent craters. The escaping gas also threw out many large globs of molten viscous lava that acquired aerodynamic spindle, spherical and corkscrew ribbon shapes as they cooled while hurtling through the air. Many of these bombs, broken or whole, still lie scattered around the gas vents and the inner walls of the main crater.



Māngere or Mount Elliot (see p. 181).

Map of Māngere Mountain from Hochstetter (1864).

During the fire-fountaining eruptions, the main crater was breached to the east by lava flows, which rafted away the scoria ramparts near the present soccer fields and deposited them as rubbly scoria mounds near the Māngere Mountain Education Centre and further afield. Large volumes of lava flowed from around the base of most of the cone, forming an extensive lava-flow field covering 5 sq km. It spread out as a wide apron of overlapping lava flows on the gentle slopes of the forested Manukau River valley. These flows now form all the land beneath the suburb of Māngere Bridge, as far west as Ambury Park. East of Māngere Mountain the lava flows extend over 1 km beneath the route of the Southwestern Motorway.



Map of Māngere Mountain scoria cones and quarrying extent. Unpublished by Kermode, 1992.



Ropey pahoehoe lava flows alongside Kiwi Esplanade, Māngere Bridge.

Most of the lava from Māngere Mountain was hot and fluid and would have flowed rapidly off down slope at speeds of up to 10 km/hour. The surface of these red-hot flows chilled quickly, forming a black, smooth or ropy skin that wrinkled up into small arcuate ridges. The surface of these typical pahoehoe flows is well exposed in the foreshore alongside Kiwi Esplanade. Since they were formed their surfaces were protected from weathering and erosion by a thick covering of volcanic ash that has only recently been eroded by the sea.



The suburb of Māngere Bridge and Ambury regional farm park are built on the western lava flow field from Māngere Mountain.

The name Māngere originates from Nga Hau Māngere, the 'lazy breezes' observed by Taikehu of the Tainui canoe when he landed below the mountain six centuries ago. An early European name was Mt Elliott, but this is no longer is used.

Despite its present appearance, the Māngere Mountain scoria cone did not escape some quarrying in European times. Between 1900 and 1964, six scoria pits operated at different times around the lower northern and eastern slopes. The largest removed a prominent north-east ridge, and the site is now used as the Bridge Park bowling and tennis clubs. Other quarries removed scoria mounds and knolls on either side of the entrance to Māngere Domain (now playground and soccer field) and in the back of the Manukau City Works Depot (now the Māngere Mountain Education Centre).

MĀNGERE LAGOON EXPLOSION CRATER



Māngere Lagoon is a castle and moat volcano, consisting of a small scoria cone in the centre of an explosion crater and surrounding tuff ring. Like many other Auckland explosion craters, Māngere Lagoon tuff ring was breached by rising sea levels (as the polar ice caps melted after the end of the Last Ice Age) about 7500 years ago. The crater floor rapidly filled with marine mud brought in suspension with the tides, and by the time of human arrival its 36ha were fully intertidal and fringed by salt marsh and partly colonised by mangroves.



Māngere Lagoon explosion crater and central scoria cone after construction of the stopbank through the middle (1940s-early 1950s).

During the 1930s an attempt was made to convert half the intertidal lagoon into pasture. A north-south stopbank with flood gate was built through the lagoon and stock were allowed to graze the tidal flats and the grassed scoria cone. In the late 1950s Auckland city began construction of a new sewage disposal scheme to be located at Motukorea (Browns Island volcano) in the Waitemata Harbour. An 11th-hour campaign by Mayor Sir Dove Meyer Robinson (Robbie) saved this beautiful island volcano and the harbour from a terrible fate. In

its place 500ha of oxidation and sludge ponds were constructed on the less favoured, and at the time less populated, Māngere foreshore of the Manukau Harbour. Sacrificed were 13km of coastline and two of the nearby volcanoes (Māngere Lagoon and Waitomokia) that were extensively damaged during construction. The small scoria cone in Māngere Lagoon was decapitated and became the hub for a radiating network of embankment spokes built to subdivide the crater floor into six sludge treatment ponds.

For nearly 40 years, Māngere Lagoon played its part in treating and disposing of Auckland, Waitakere and Manukau cities' sewage. The need to increase capacity and upgrade the plant led planners in the 1990s to propose a switch to the use of new land-based technology. The oxidation and sludge ponds would no longer be needed and after minimal consultation it was proposed to return the oxidation ponds to intertidal flats, and to fill the floor of Māngere Lagoon with dredged spoil from the oxidation ponds to create a sports field facility. Successful lobbying by Auckland's major conservation-related organisations resulted in abandonment of the reclamation plan in favour of restoring the intertidal lagoon crater and its scoria cone island.

Today Māngere Lagoon explosion crater is once again a tidal lagoon with the cone restored to roughly its former shape. The only remaining unnatural modifications are the major sewerage pipeline (Western Interceptor) running along the seaward side of the lagoon with incoming and outgoing tidal waters siphoned beneath it; and the additional flat land built up above high tide and attached to the scoria cone island as an artificial high tidal roost for wading birds. The lagoon and inner parts of the tuff ring are now a public reserve. A path leads right around the edge of the lagoon, as part of the Watercare Coastal Walkway between Ambury Regional Park and Ōtuataua Stonefields Historic Reserve.

WAITOMOKIA EXPLOSION CRATER



The name Waitomokia means 'water bubbling up in froth', probably referring to a freshwater spring in the swamp. Some long-time locals still know this volcano by its early European name of Mt Gabriel, named after an early settler.

Waitomokia was a fine example of a castle and moat volcano until the slaggy scoria cones (castle) in the middle were removed by quarrying in the late 1950s for use in the creation of the Auckland sewage treatment plant next door. There were three small scoria cones, each rising to just over 30m and produced by fire-fountaining from three separate vents. The two eastern cones were conical, lacking any craters and may have been remnant portions of earlier formed cones. The south-western cone was the largest and undoubtedly the last to form. It retained a perfectly formed funnel-shaped, 18m-deep crater inside the narrow-rimmed cone. A slightly higher knoll on the northeast rim of this cone probably resulted from fountaining scoria being blown in that direction during some of the last phases of eruption.



Waitomokia Explosion Crater with three small scoria cones inside. Whites Aviation, c.1950.

The cones erupted from the middle of the earlier formed complex explosion crater which was surrounded by a 15-25 m high tuff ring of volcanic ash and lapilli. The irregular scalloped outline of the 600m-long, oval crater indicates that it was formed by explosive eruptions from several vents. The northeast crest of the tuff ring was pockmarked by a line of seven or eight small (10-25m diameter) steam escape craters that presumably erupted late in the volcano's history. Quarrying, road works and development around the crest of the tuff ring has removed most of the original detail.

Following the cessation of eruptions, the large crater partly filled with water to become a freshwater lake. Over thousands of years this filled with sediment and decaying vegetation and by the time humans colonised the area, the crater floor was a freshwater swamp. Pre-European Māori recognised the natural defensive advantages of building defended villages

and storehouses on the cones in the swamp. The two conical cones were extensively terraced and kumara pits for crop storage were dug on the crest of the small cratered cone.

PUKAKI LAGOON EXPLOSION CRATER



The name for this volcano is a shortened version of Te Pukaki a tapu o Poutokeka, meaning 'the sacred fountainhead of Poutokeka' (a spring of ceremonial importance at the head of Pukaki Lagoon).

Pukaki Lagoon is among the best preserved of the explosion craters and surrounding tuff rings in the young Auckland basalt volcanic field. It was formed about 65,000 to 70,000 years ago, when the climate was cooler than today and the sea level was lower.

Pulsating explosive eruptions resulting from the interaction of rising molten magma with cold ground water created an 80m-deep by 500m-diameter crater surrounded by a 20-40m high tuff ring. The explosion crater slopes are relatively steep, with evidence of slumping of tuff back into it. One terrace-topped slump is preserved on the north-east slopes inside the crater. The outer slopes of the tuff ring are more gently sloping and extend up to 500m from the rim. The ash is weathered to a rich red soil which in places is being used for horticulture. Magma supply stopped before all ground water was exhausted and no fire-fountaining or lava flow eruptions occurred. Hochstetter showed a small scoria cone inside Pukaki Lagoon crater on his 1864 map, but this was clearly a mistake and he may have been confused with Crater Hill next door.

After eruptions ceased, the crater filled with freshwater and became a lake, which was breached by rising sea level about 8000 years ago. When humans arrived in the area, Pukaki was tidal mud flats colonised by salt marsh with mangroves around the fringes. In the 1920s the tidal inlet was dammed and the lagoon floor transformed into farmland and a speedway. Ownership of this reclaimed lagoon floor was assigned to local iwi in the 1990s. The farmed inside slopes of the crater were purchased for public reserve by Manukau City Council in 2008.

CRATER HILL VOLCANO



Crater Hill Volcano lies between Papatoetoe and Auckland International Airport. In the mid-1980s Highway 20 between Onehunga and Wiri was carved through the eastern side of its tuff ring.

This volcano erupted about 32,000 years and is named for its spectacular circular crater. Early eruptions were explosive throwing out large volumes of pulverised wet ash interspersed with fine scoria from fire-fountaining. Together these built up a 10-15m high, 800m-diameter tuff ring. The tuff-ring crest is scalloped on the inside. These are believed to be the head scarps of a number of small slumps where wet tuff slid back into the crater as it was still forming. A small, 50m-diameter, later explosion crater was located on the northern rim of the tuff ring, but was destroyed by the major road works.

Once the supply of ground and surface water was exhausted, explosive eruptions stopped and lava welled-up inside the crater partially filling it with a lava lake. The surface of the lake cooled and crusted over while staying molten underneath. A little later the lava flowed back down the volcano's throat and the thin solid basalt crust of the lake was sucked back with it, creating a heap of broken basalt blocks in the centre of the crater. This heap forms an island in the middle of the present-day freshwater lake. As the lava withdrew, the basalt crust around the inside of the tuff ring was left behind.

During or after the time of the lava lake, fire-fountaining broke out on its eastern edge producing a significant 25m-high scoria cone, which has been quarried down to a flat stump. The scoria-rich tuff ring in the east has also been extensively quarried during the latter part of the 20th century and partly restored with clean fill.



Crater Hill Volcano from the west while the scoria cone was being quarried and before the Southwestern Motorway had been bulldozed through its eastern side. Whites Aviation, 1950s.

Today the floor of the crater has an ephemeral freshwater lake, present in winter and almost dry in summer. It is zoned as a water reserve and for many years was used as a supply of freshwater for Dominion Breweries in Papatoetoe.

Recommendation

A number of significant geological features in Māngere are already identified in the Manukau City District Plan, included in Schedule 6 E.

However it is thought that none of Waitomokia (in the area between Oruarangi Road and Montgomerie Road) is scheduled as a geological feature for protection in the Manukau City District Plan. Most of the crater and tuff ring still retains its original shape, although it is partly covered in vineyards (Villa Maria) in the south, a road in the west and some industrial buildings in the north. Its shape and form is still easily seen.

It would be useful to schedule most of it to protect its present form from large earthworks and huge buildings that could destroy or completely hide it.

The scoria cones are completely gone, but their site in the middle of the crater is perfectly matched by an industrial yard with no major expensive buildings. The site has not been subdivided and it is still possible to restore the three small cones. The site could be identified for potential scheduling or appropriate management to protect it for the future restoration of these small cones. This would require preventing subdivision of the area containing the cones' small footprint.

Geological bibliography

- Cameron, E.K., Hayward, B.W., Murdoch, G., 1997. *A field guide to Auckland. Exploring the region's natural and historic heritage*. Godwit Publishing, 280 p.
- Drury, B., 1853. New Zealand North Island West Coast. Manukau Harbour. Great Britain, Hydrographic Dept.
- Firth, C.W., 1930. The geology of the north-west portion of Manukau County, Auckland. *Transactions of the N.Z. Institute* 61: 85-137.
- Fleming, C.A., 1959. *Hochstetter's geology of New Zealand*. Wellington, Government Printer, 320 p.
- Hochstetter, F.von, 1864. *Geologie von Neu-Seeland. Beitrage zur Geologie der Provinzen Auckland und Nelson*. Novara-Expedition, Geologie Thiel 1 (1), 274 p.
- Homer, L.L., Moore, P.R., Kermodé, L.O., 2000. *Lava and strata: A guide to the volcanoes and rock formations of Auckland*. Landscape Publications, Wellington, 96 p.
- Kenny, J.A., Hayward, B.W., 1996. Inventory and maps of important geological sites and landforms in the Auckland region and Kermadec Islands. *Geological Society of New Zealand Miscellaneous Publication* 84, 59 pp.
- Kermodé, L.O., 1992. Geology of the Auckland urban area.1: 50 000. *Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences Geological map* 2.
- Kermodé, L.O., Smith, I.E.M., Moore, C.L., Stewart, R.B., Ashcroft, J., Nowell, S.B., Hayward, B.W., 1992. Inventory of Quaternary volcanoes and volcanic features of Northland, South Auckland and Taranaki. *Geological Society of New Zealand Miscellaneous Publication* 61, 100 p.
- Searle, E.J., 1959. The Volcanoes of Ihumatao and Māngere, Auckland. *New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics* 2: 870-88.
- Searle, E.J., 1964. *City of Volcanoes: A geology of Auckland*. Pauls Book Arcade, Hamilton, New Zealand, 112 p.
- Searle, E.J., Mayhill, R.D., 1981. *City of Volcanoes. A geology of Auckland*. Longman Paul, Auckland, 195 p.
-

APPENDIX 5: ARCHAEOLOGY

Archaeological summary report

Mangere and Otahuhu Town Centres: Archaeological Assessment GIS Information

Report prepared for Matthews and Matthews Architects

By

Simon Bickler (PhD)

May 2013



321 Forest Hill Road, Waiatarua, Auckland 0612

09 814 1946 027 485 0059

heritage@clough.co.nz

www.clough.co.nz

CONTENTS

Contents	ii
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables.....	iii
Introduction.....	1
Mangere	2
Otahuhu.....	8
Summary	31
References.....	35
Appendix 1: Site R11/13.....	36
Appendix 2: Site R11/33.....	45
Appendix 3: Site R11/2147.....	48
Appendix 4: Site R11/2171.....	52
Appendix 5: Site R11/2812.....	56

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Heritage sites recorded in the CHI in Mangere Town Centre project area	4
Figure 2. Maori place names (from Kelly redrawn by Kelly and Sturridge, University of Auckland 1990)	5
Figure 3. Mangere Centre Park.....	6
Figure 4. Heritage features identified on historic plans of the Mangere Town Centre project area.	7
Figure 5. Maori place names (from Kelly redrawn by Kelly and Sturridge, University of Auckland 1990)	9
Figure 6. Archaeological sites recorded in the NZAA ArchSite database with additional known archaeological survey areas identified in the Auckland Council CHI.....	12
Figure 7. Archaeological and other heritage sites listed on the CHI in the Otahuhu Town Centre project area	13
Figure 8. Geo-referenced map of OHS heritage map (see Figure 9 for enlargement of central area)	19
Figure 9. Close up of geo-referenced OHS map (central area)	20
Figure 11. Heritage features identified on historic plans of Otahuhu	26
Figure 12. Items identified on LINZ plans around Otahuhu old town centre	27
Figure 13. Eastern end of Otahuhu Portage.....	28
Figure 14. Area above portage.....	28
Figure 15. Remnant stone in Sturges Park	29
Figure 16. Flattened area and location of remnant stonework indicated	29
Figure 17. Sturges monument with landscaping.....	30
Figure 18. Sports fields in Sturges Park.....	30
Figure 19. Area of archaeological sensitivity in the Mangere Town Centre project area.....	33
Figure 20. Areas of archaeological sensitivity in the Otahuhu Town Centre project area	34
Figure 10. Location of possible early houses	21

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Heritage items recorded in the Auckland Council CHI for Mangere Town Centre	3
Table 2. Heritage features identified from LINZ plans of Mangere.....	3
Table 3. Previously recorded archaeological sites (NZAA ArchSite).....	10
Table 4. Heritage items recorded in the Auckland Council CHI for Otahuhu	11
Table 5. Heritage items identified by the OHS (Information from OHS Plan).....	14
Table 6. Heritage features identified from LINZ plans of Otahuhu	23

INTRODUCTION

Project Background

This report identifies and assesses the archaeological values of the Mangere and Otahuhu town centres, and will contribute to a broader heritage assessment incorporating built heritage, landscape, archaeological and cultural values. The report includes:

- A summary of archaeological values and research to date
- Maps of known archaeological sites.
- The identification of areas of archaeological potential.

The main research outputs are maps showing the locations of heritage features and maps showing areas of archaeological sensitivity that can guide future archaeological research.

Methodology

The New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) site record database (ArchSite) and Auckland Council's Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) were searched for information on archaeological or other historic heritage sites in or near the project areas. Historic plans held by Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) were also examined. Information from these sources was overlaid on modern aerials and GIS coverages created.

A map based on information from the Otahuhu Historical Society (OHS) was also geo-referenced and a GIS coverage created.

MANGERE

Recorded Archaeological Sites

No archaeological sites are recorded within the Mangere Town Centre project area (Figure 1). The focus of Maori settlement before the arrival of Europeans was on utilising the nearby coastal and riverine resources and the volcanic cones and surrounding fertile soils. Recording of early names of the area reflects the importance the maunga and coastal emphasis (Figure 2¹).

The Town Centre lies in between these zones, which may partly explain the lack of archaeological sites there, although urban development would also have been a significant factor.

No major archaeological research has been undertaken within the project area. Modern development may have removed evidence of pre-historic occupation of the area, but small shell midden might still survive in some areas.

The Auckland Council's CHI records some items of heritage interest within the project area (Table 1, Figure 1) along the northern side of Kirkbride Road. Of note are the Mangere Presbyterian Church and Graveyard at 254 Kirkbride Road and the site of the former Mangere Milk Factory Creamery. Both date back to the 19th century, but neither has been recorded as an archaeological site. The church and cemetery are still present have associated archaeological value, but the archaeological potential of the creamery site is unknown.

Mangere Centre Park (Figure 3) is north-east of the main project area and was the location of a late 19th century farm and homestead. An early house was moved away from the site when a new house, currently used as the Mangere Community House, was built in 1926. Early plans of the area show some fencing and hedges, and it is possible that archaeological features such as rubbish pits or a well might be present on the property. However, recent landscaping, such as the sports fields and car parking areas makes finding intact archaeological features unlikely.

LINZ Plans

Historic plans of the area were examined to determine whether any additional features could be identified (Figure 4). A manse relating to the Presbyterian Church was recorded on one plan in the vicinity of what is now 288 Kirkbride Road and was related to the previously recorded CHI church and cemetery site.

A number of late 19th and early 20th century boundary features were also identified within the project area. It is possible that some remnants of these early fences and hedges might have survived.

Continued on next page

¹ Consultation with tangata whenua regarding Maori history and cultural values will be undertaken by Auckland Council.

MANGERE, CONTINUED

Table 1. Heritage items recorded in the Auckland Council CHI for Mangere Town Centre

CHI	NZAA	EASTING	NORTHING	SITE TYPE	SITE NAME
2145	-	1759525	5906394	Trees	
2359	-	1759592	5906408	Building - Ecclesiastical	Mangere Presbyterian Church and Graveyard
14174	-	1759342	5906507	Milk Factory Creamery	Mangere Milk Factory - Creamery

Table 2. Heritage features identified from LINZ plans of Mangere

Description	Map Date	Map	Feature Type
Presbyterian Manse	1898	Deed Whau 37	Church building
Wire Fence on Bank	1918	DP 12798	Boundary Fence
Wire Fence	1918	DP 12798	Boundary Fence
Wire Fence	1918	DP 12798	Boundary Fence
Furze	1918	DP 12798	Boundary Fence
Fence and Hedge	1911	DP 7131	Boundary Fence
(old) Fencing and Hedging (location uncertain)	1904	DP 3383	Boundary Hedge

Archaeological Potential Overall, the archaeological potential of the Mangere Town Centre is considered to be very low, the only confirmed area of archaeological interest identified being the Presbyterian Church and cemetery site.

Continued on next page

MANGERE, CONTINUED

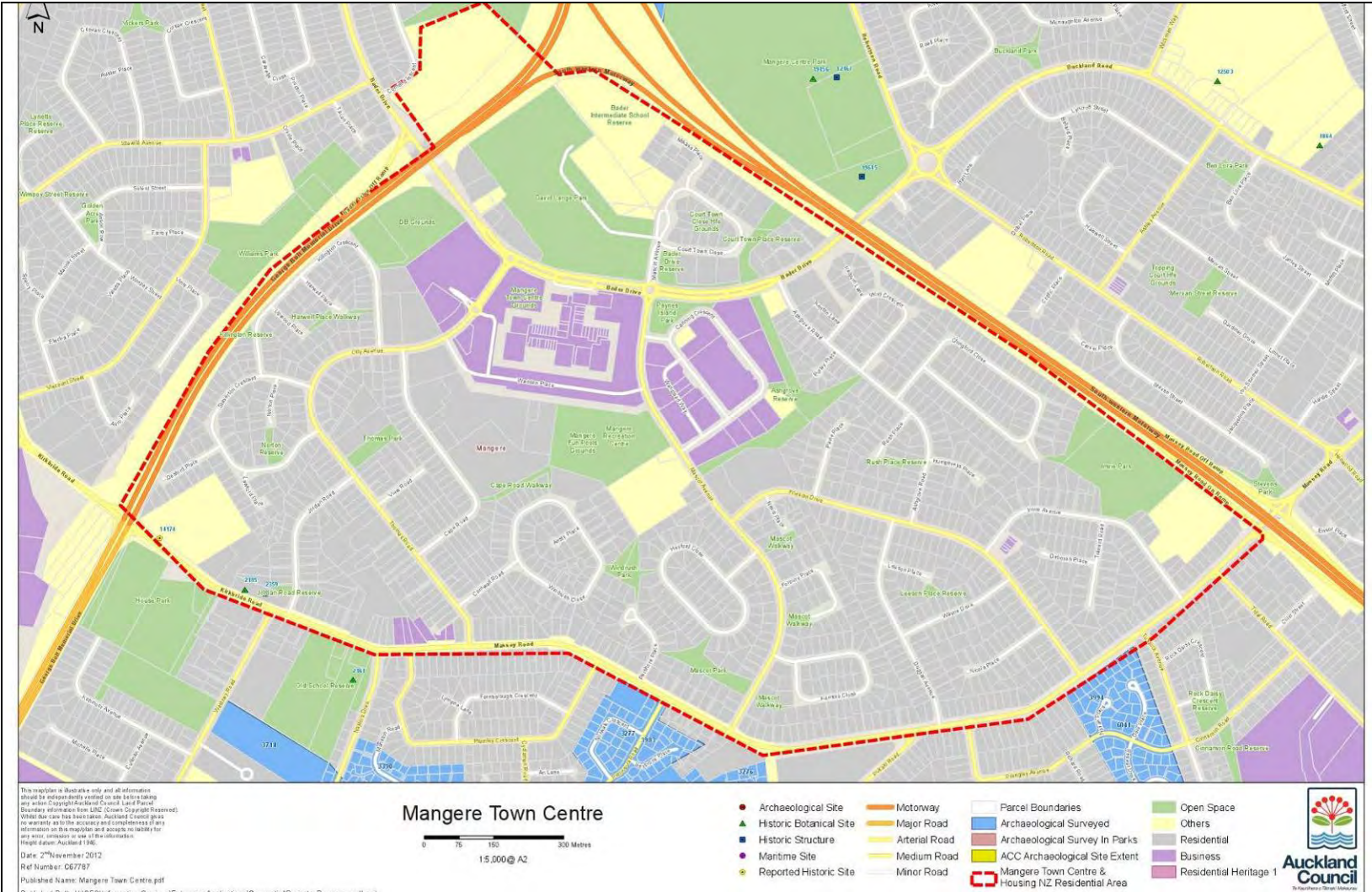


Figure 1. Heritage sites recorded in the CHI in Mangere Town Centre project area

Continued on next page

MANGERE, CONTINUED



Figure 2. Maori place names (from Kelly redrawn by Kelly and Sturridge, University of Auckland 1990)

Continued on next page

MANGERE, CONTINUED



Figure 3. Mangere Centre Park

Continued on next page

MANGERE, CONTINUED

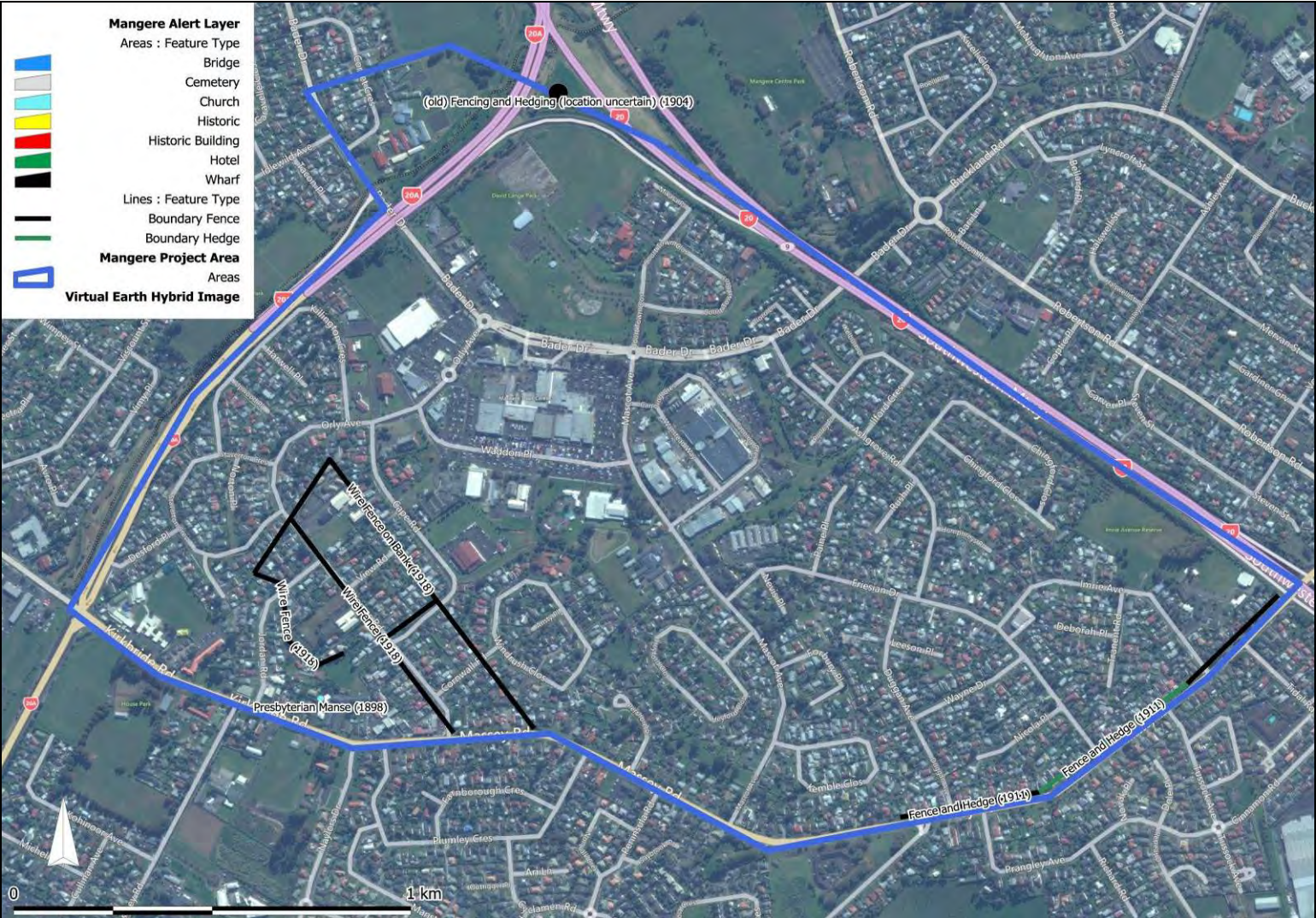


Figure 4. Heritage features identified on historic plans of the Mangere Town Centre project area

OTAHUHU

Recorded Archaeological Sites

Maori place names recorded on the Kelly Map (1990, Figure 2) identify the importance of Otahuhu as the landing place of the Tainui Canoe and the Portage (see e.g., Graham 1951).

Six archaeological sites (the majority relating to Maori occupation) have been recorded within the Otahuhu Town Centre project area (Table 3, Figure 6). The site record forms are attached in the appendices. The major sites are the two volcanic cones:

- Mt Richmond (Otahuhu – NZAA site no. R11/13), and
- Sturges Park (R11/33).

These were likely to have been the focal points for Maori occupation in this area. Some intact features have survived on Otahuhu. In Sturges Park, the features are obscure, with two terraces on the northern outer slope of the cone and a few other possible terraces elsewhere. Both sites have been extensively modified.

The portage site, R11/2147, is not accurately located on the CHI maps, the point data being only a general indication, but the portage is known to have crossed the narrowest part of Otahuhu near Portage Road. Archaeological remains are not really expected from this type of site, although archaeological features near the water's edge at either end of the portage route are a possibility.

R11/2171 is a midden at the end of Convoy Lane, recorded relatively recently. It appears to be substantial, although parts are eroding down to the water's edge. Planting has been undertaken on the site. Such middens are typical around the coastal margins of Auckland and remain a rich resource of archaeological information about former Maori occupation.

The Roman Catholic cemetery was recently recorded as an archaeological site, R11/2812. This reflects its use prior to the 20th century.

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED



Figure 5. Maori place names (from Kelly redrawn by Kelly and Sturridge, University of Auckland 1990)

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

Archaeological Research

There has been only very limited archaeological research in the Otahuhu project area. Sullivan (1986) undertook a historical review of the oral traditions relating to the Maori history of the area and provides some additional description of the archaeology of R11/13 (Otahuhu) based on a review of earlier aerial photographs. However, she noted (1986:7) that '*later occupation and quarrying around the base [of the Otahuhu cone] had obliterated most traces of former rock walled kumara [sic] gardens by 1940.*'

A few archaeological surveys have been carried out within the area (Figure 6 and Figure 7) but these have rarely identified archaeological sites.

Some limited archaeological monitoring investigation was carried out in 2002 by L. Johnson on a property which included part of R11/13. The site record form indicates that 7 small 'earth ovens' were found in the area exposed and were probably of pre-historic origin. Postholes representing old fencing and a cattle burial were also identified (see Appendix 1). No dates were obtained for the oven features, and no report is available from the NZHPT.

Table 3. Previously recorded archaeological sites (NZAA ArchSite)

NZAA ID	NAME	DESCRIPTION	NZTM E	NZTM N
R11/13		PA	1763584	5910816
R11/33		PA	1763987	5909216
R11/2027		MIDDEN	1764290	5907617
R11/2171		MIDDEN. Predominantly cockle shell midden with small quantities of turret shell and other species	1765197	5911114
R11/2147		PORTAGE	1762954	5910444
R11/2812	Hutton Street Cemetery	Roman Catholic Cemetery dating from the 1850s	1764678	5909775

CHI sites

The archaeological sites are all included in the Auckland Council CHI (Table 4, Figure 7). The CHI also includes a number of historic structures, cemeteries and memorials. These are not discussed here as they are covered by the historical review. However, some of the buildings, such as the Selwyn Church and Otahuhu Methodist Church, pre-date 1900 and have archaeological value.

One heritage building not recorded in the CHI has been registered by the NZHPT – St Mary's Home Chapel at 655-673 Great South Road (NZHPT Register No. 2610).

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

Table 4. Heritage items recorded in the Auckland Council CHI for Otahuhu

CHI	NZAA	EASTING	NORTHING	SITE TYPE	SITE NAME
2362		1762712	5907423	BUILDING - ECCLESIASTICAL CHURCH	Selwyn Church (Anglican)
2671		1763897	5908826	BUILDING- EDUCATIONAL	Otahuhu College Main Block (Martin Block)
2760		1764267	5909067	MONUMENT	War Memorial
3116		1764386	5909357	BUILDING - ECCLESIASTICAL	Otahuhu Methodist Church
3117		1764354	5910467	CEMETERY	Anglican Church Cemetery
3118	R11/2812	1764666	5909768	CEMETERY	Catholic Church Cemetery
6810	R11/33	1763987	5909216	PA (VOLCANIC HILL)	Sturges Park Mt Robertson ?Te Poutu A Raka
11691	R11/13	1763687	5910847	PA (VOLCANIC HILL) PIT EARTH OVENS POSTHOLES BOTTLE GLASS	Otahuhu Tahuhunui Maungatapu Mount Halstead (1858) Hamlin's Mountain (post 1858) Mount Halswell (1847) Mount Richmond
12462		1763169	5907975	BUILDING - DWELLING	Historic Structure
12466		1762980	5907735	BUILDING - HOUSE	Historic Structure
12712		1763599	5908136	STRUCTURE - STATUE	Charles T. Major Statue
12713		1763599	5908076	BUILDING - EDUCATIONAL	Kings College (main block)
12714		1763599	5908076	BUILDING - ECCLESIASTICAL	Kings College Chapel
12774		1764354	5910467	TREE	Holy Trinity Cemetery - trees
12790		1763609	5908216	TREES	Kings College trees
13692		1764613	5908431	PILLBOX	
14819	R11/2171	1765197	5911114	MIDDEN	

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

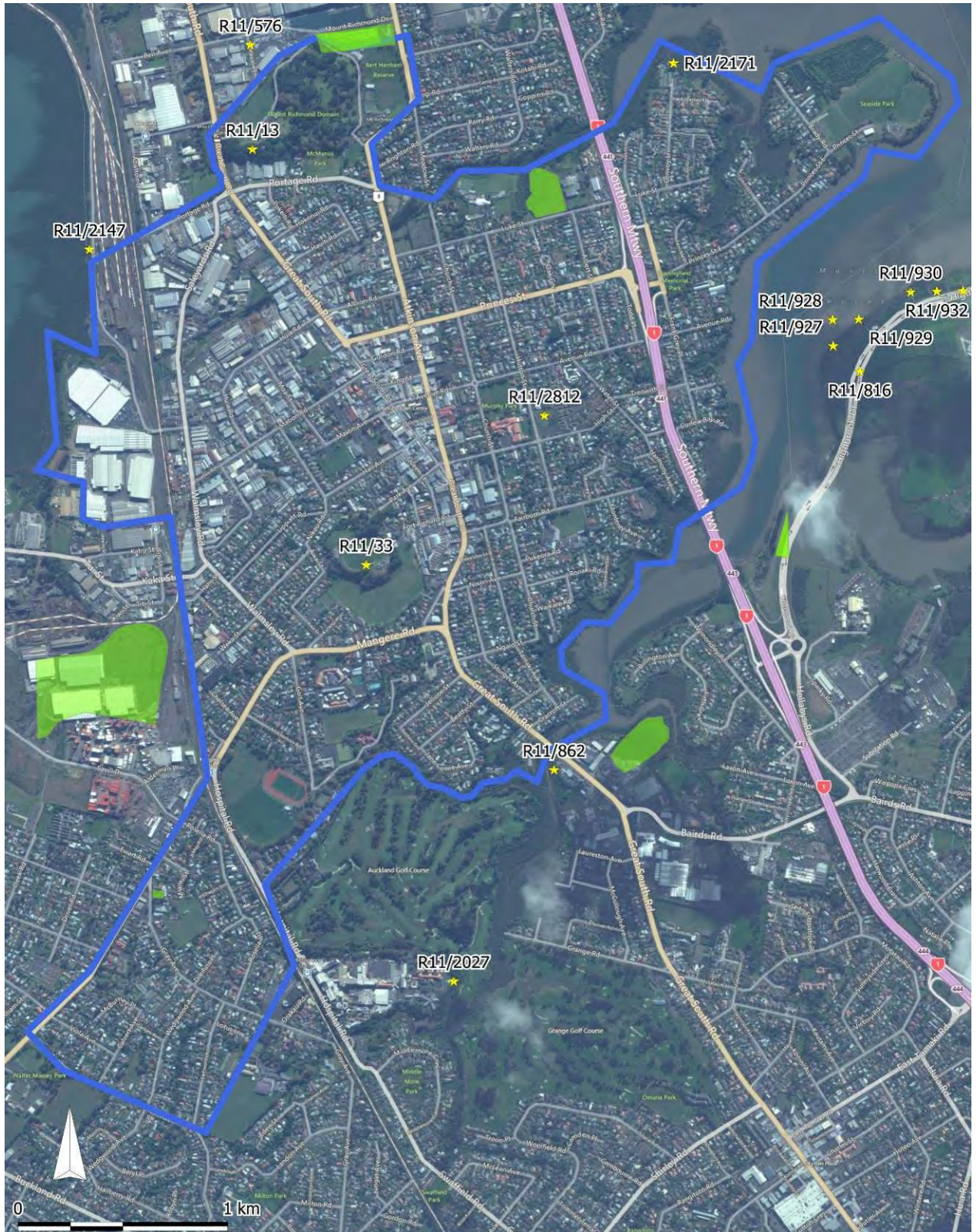


Figure 6. Archaeological sites recorded in the NZAA ArchSite database with additional known archaeological survey areas identified in the Auckland Council CHI

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

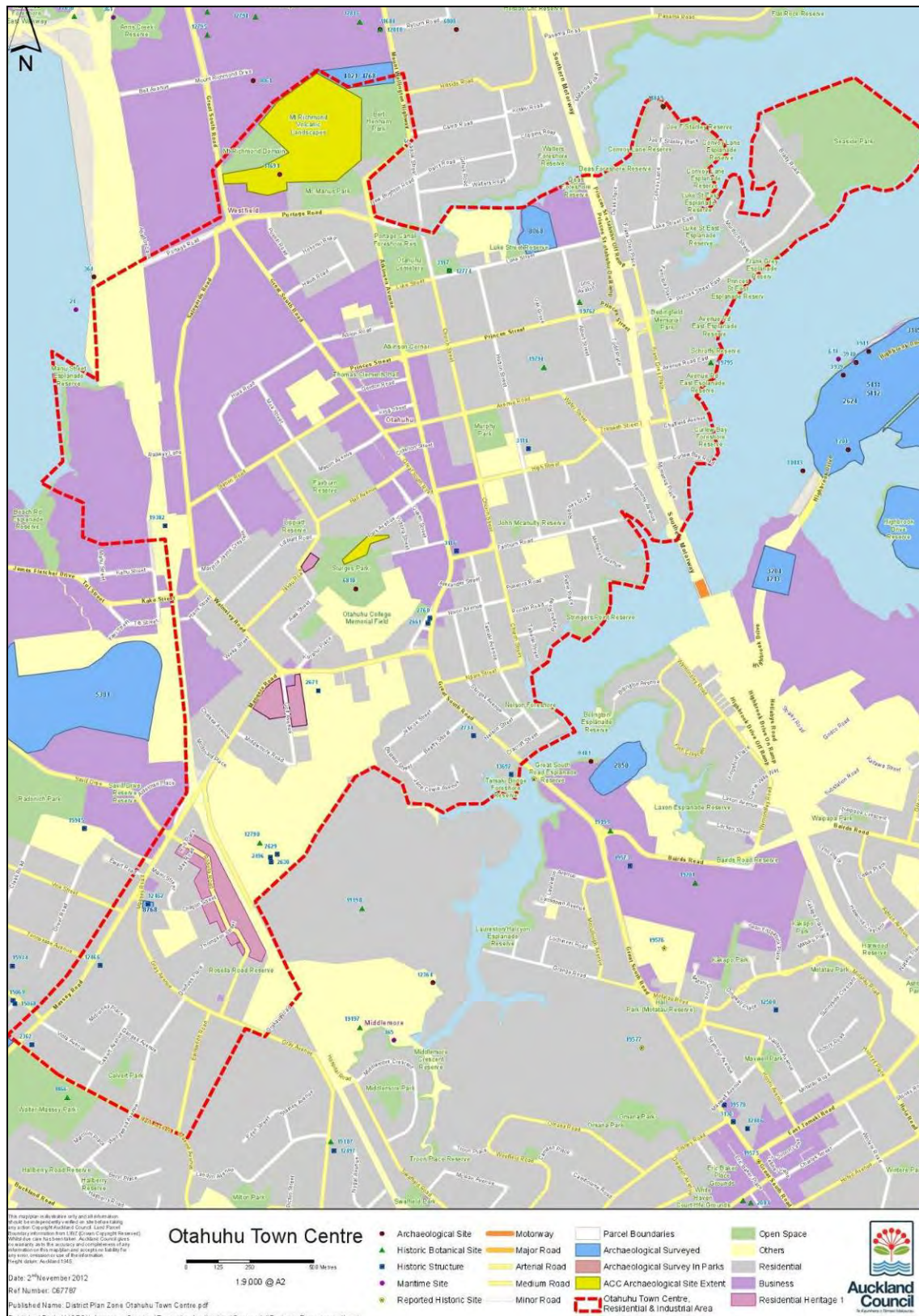


Figure 7. Archaeological and other heritage sites listed on the CHI in the Otahuhu Town Centre project area

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

Otahuhu Historical Society Plan

A plan of heritage items (Table 5) identified by the Otahuhu Historical Society (OHS) was supplied as part of the background information for the project. The plan was geo-referenced and the identified items added to the GIS layer (Figure 8, Figure 9). Many of the items are identified in the CHI and in the review of historic plans below (Table 6). The archaeological potential of many of the items is unknown, especially for those items that have been destroyed but where associated features may remain intact below the surface. The OHS plan does include some wells that might be considered archaeological sites, although two may be of 20th century date.

Heritage items that are noted as dating back to the 19th century are nos. 9, 12, 29, 47-48, 51, 54, 56, 58-59, 62 and 64 (Table 5), but site visits and further research would be required to determine their archaeological potential (if any).

Table 5. Heritage items identified by the OHS (Information from OHS Plan)

ID	Name	Condition	Description	Easting	Northing
0	Buckland's Paddocks	Destroyed	Owned by Alfred Buckland, a wealthy merchant. A popular mushrooming area. Today Pacific Street [sic Rise?] is on this site	1763812	5912433
1	Sylvia Park Estate and Stables	Destroyed	The famous race horse Carbine was bred here. The Pakuranga Hunt Club regularly started their meets from this area	1764061	5911434
2	Westfield Freezing Co.	Mostly destroyed	Officially opened in 1916 with business operating ceasing in 1989 and demolition of the buildings in 1994. Employing 2000 workers this was one of the largest meat processing plants in New Zealand.	1763438	5911755
3	Otahuhu Borough Council Quarry	Mostly destroyed	From 1927 metal from here was used for the concreting of Great South Road.	1762871	5912192
4	Ann's Bridge	Destroyed	Built by the Fencibles soon after their arrival and named after the barque 'Ann'.	1763255	5911762
5	Toll Gates	Destroyed	Toll gates were set up to provide revenue to maintain the Great South Road. They were abolished by Act in 1875.	1763274	5911701
6	Mt Richmond	Present	A fortified terraced Pa.	1763836	5910986
7	R&W Hellaby Ltd	Mostly destroyed	Commenced their meat processing operations here in the early 1900s and closure took place in 1982 with the demolition of the buildings in 1993. They employed up to 1500 workers in the high season.	1763388	5911098
8	Mason's Well	Present	The source of Otahuhu's water supply from 1912. It was connected in to the Hunua pipeline in 1962.	1763546	5910955
9	Taniwha Products Ltd.	Mostly destroyed	First formed as Union Oil soap and candle Co., operated in Auckland. In 1883 they moved to this area and remained here until closing in April 1979. The buildings were demolished in November 1995. (See Footprints 03742).	1763086	5911201
10	Water tower	Destroyed	Built in 1912 and demolished in 1961. The tower provided 40,000 gallons of water for the township and its height was 75 feet. It was a district landmark for its lifetime.	1763741	5910836
11	Mt Richmond	Present	Quarried for scoria at various times, the last was to	1763572	5910725

ID	Name	Condition	Description	Easting	Northing
	Quarry		provide fill for the Auckland Container terminal at Mechanics Bay.		
12	Blockhouse and Stockade	Destroyed	Built in 1859 to provide line of defence for the Otahuhu Isthmus	1764023	5910412
13	Gasometer	Mostly destroyed		1763633	5910379
14	Saleyards	Mostly destroyed	Millions of animals were traded here between 1910 and 1978	1763271	5910376
15	Extension Estate	Present	Located on both sides of Huia Road, dating from 1908.	1763696	5910097
16	Fairburn's Creek	Present	Ran into the Manukau Harbour from the lower end of Seddon Terrace (now Saleyards Road)	1763133	5910049
17	Luke Memorial	Memorial/Plaque	Samuel Luke was a prominent public figure at the turn of the 20th century. Erected in 1909 at the apex of Great South Road and Atkinson Ave, the memorial was relocated to the school grounds in 1927. It has been relocated to the apex site in 2000 (check date)	1763790	5909943
18	Glengrove Estate	Destroyed	Subdivision west of the railway line. Part of J Fairburn's Estate. Sections were advertised but the proposal did not eventuate.	1763145	5909758
19	Murphy's Paddock	Destroyed	Rugby League was played here in the 1920s.	1763883	5909831
20	Orpheus Picture Theatre.	Destroyed	Built in 1925. With the advent of television the popularity of films waned. The building now serves other commercial use.	1763670	5909786
21	Auckland A&P Association Paddocks	Destroyed	Shows and carnivals were held here, it was sold to the Railways Department in 1920.	1763119	5909602
22	Challenge Phosphate Ltd.	Mostly destroyed	A large business operation, opened in 1920 and closed in 1981. The works handled 140,000 tons of fertiliser per annum at its peak	1762915	5909433
23	Eccleston Settlements	Present	East bounded by Station and Huia Roads to railway line and west bounded by the railway line to include Tui, Kahu and Manu Streets. Plans dated 1907 to 1914.	1762638	5909210
24	Wayside Cross	Memorial/Plaque	Was erected in 1920 and originally located adjacent to Mason Ave and Great South Road corner. It was relocated when road frontage was sold for development. Now located in the grounds of Holy Trinity Church in Mason Ave.	1764088	5909780
25	Foley's Flagstaff	Destroyed	Erected by Edmund Foley in c. 1850 to attract customers to his new hotel.	1764123	5909734
26	Otahuhu Railway Workshops	Mostly destroyed	Built in 1928 and closed in 1992. Employed over 1000 men to maintain the NZR rolling stock. 100 apprentices per year were trained in a variety of trades	1763085	5908831
27	Otahuhu Golf Club	Destroyed	A nine hole course was located here between 1924-31, when it was transferred and joined with the Grange Golf Club.	1762549	5908628
28	Otahuhu Station subdivision	Present	Area formed in 1927.	1763451	5909088
29	John Hall's Store	Destroyed	Reputed to be the first store in Otahuhu, serving a wide range of customers' needs.	1764145	5909705
30	Hall's Township	Destroyed	Thirty acres bounded by Hall Ave, Fort Richard and Great South Roads.	1764118	5909576
31	Railway Settlement	Present	In 1926 the Railways Dept bought land in the Nikau Street and Awa Road area to build homes for employees at the new Railway workshops. Some of	1763705	5908978

ID	Name	Condition	Description	Eastings	Northing
			these homes were sold for removal in 1981 for the construction of new Housing Corporation housing.		
32	Otahuhu Trotting Club	Destroyed	Trotting track here and races held from the early 1920s to the 1930s.	1763266	5908358
33	Camp Stuart Memorial	Memorial/Plaque	This identifies the location of one of the US Army Camps based in the Auckland area during WWII.	1763165	5908131
34	Kings College	Memorial/Plaque	Memorial Chapel erected in memory of Old Boys who lost their lives in WWI, Memorial Library built in memory of Old Boys who died in WWII. JT Major statue.	1763287	5907908
35	Otahuhu College Memorial Field and Swimming Pool gates	Memorial/Plaque	Recording the memory (field) and names (gates) of pupils who gave their lives serving their country.	1763294	5907877
36	Waverly Junction	Destroyed	The original name for this corner.	1764257	5909003
37	Sturges Estate and orchard	Destroyed	Located in this area, was sold for development in 1927	1764387	5908626
38	Foley's Township	Destroyed	Land on the eastern side of Great South Road from Nixon Ave to the Tamaki River. Subdivided by Edmond Foley c. 1860.	1764626	5908664
39	Tamaki Bridge	Present	Construction of a causeway was commenced in 1850 by the Fencibles and on completion in 1852 was a vital link for travelling south. The structure was widened in 1930 to cope with increasing traffic.	1764641	5908461
40	Foley's Landing	Destroyed	Later known as Warrington's landing, then Andrew and Lloyd's landing	1764683	5908561
41	Baird's Landing	Destroyed	Thomas Baird started business about 1850. Busy loading and unloading jetty for local goods. Religious services were held here.	1764746	5908510
42	McAnulty's Quarry	Mostly destroyed	A small scoria quarry operated in the early 1900s. Later taken over and operated in the 1950s-70s by Ivan Whale Ltd.	1764552	5911607
43	Thompson's Well	Destroyed	Henry Thompson supplied water to the Otahuhu Borough Council from the 1920s for one penny per thousand gallons.	1764380	5911424
44	Hellaby's Well	Mostly destroyed	Situated in the cater of McLennans Hill, the well was divined by local Anglican Minister Rev Mason. This well supplied a large proportion of the water requirements for the works.	1764414	5911376
45	McLennan's Hill	Present	Named after farmer Ewan D McLennan. A quarry was operated by Walter McAnulty.	1764532	5911362
46	Portage Plinth	Memorial/Plaque	Records the history of the Portage, the route used by Maori about 1350 AD to transfer waka between harbours.	1764013	5910629
47	McGee's Hill	Present	Named after the Fencible Alexander McGee. The family homestead was in this vicinity.	1764004	5910579
48	Camp Farm	Destroyed	Military camp complex was set up here in 1859. By 1861 over 2000 troops were located in this camp. The camp was decommissioned in 1866.	1764367	5910768
49	Canal Reserve	Destroyed	Land set aside in early days for a proposed canal connecting the Manukau Harbour with the Waitemata Harbour.	1763938	5910410
50	Land Wars Memorial Plaque	Memorial/Plaque	Records the names of those soldiers who died in the area during the period of the wars.	1764330	5910483
51	Military Mileposts	Present	Erected along Great South Road between Auckland and Drury. The 8 mile post was opposite Bell Ave. 9 mile and 10 mile posts, though not original are still	1764145	5909808

ID	Name	Condition	Description	Eastings	Northings
			in place (check).		
52	Brady's Beach	Present	Also known as Oyster Shell wharf, a reef of oysters was off shore. A regular boat service to Auckland called here.	1765910	5910704
53	Oyster Wharf	Destroyed	A popular boating and swimming area in the district	1765873	5910655
54	Criterion Hotel	Destroyed	The original wooden building built in the 1860s was burnt down in 1902. This was replaced with a brick building, demolished in 1994.	1764200	5909794
55	Schroff's Beach	Destroyed	A popular swimming and boating area. A jetty was built here for commercial and recreational use. Hermojee R. Schroff was a farmer in the late 1800s.	1765430	5910146
56	Sir George Grey Inn	Destroyed	Licensed in 1849 to Edmond Foley. Later Renamed the Commercial Hotel, which burnt down in 1869.	1764178	5909747
57	Star Paddock	Destroyed	Used for entertainment and travelling shows until the Post Office was built here in 1955. In earlier days horse and cattle sales were held here.	1764194	5909720
58	Otahuhu Public Hall and Library	Destroyed	Built in 1865, the hall was the centre of many social functions over the years. Burnt down in 1943.	1764209	5909651
59	Star Hotel	Present	Built in the 1860s. The original building still forms part of the complex. Famous licensee Charlie Nicholson operated from here.	1764274	5909614
60	Gaiety Picture Theatre	Present	Built in 1925. With the advent of television the popularity of films waned. The building now serves other commercial use.	1764239	5909614
61	Fire Bell Tower	Destroyed	Erected in 1912 and demolished in 1927. The bell was originally used in Auckland City by the Auckland Fire Brigade.	1764301	5909592
62	Sutherland's Dam and Causeway	Destroyed	The creek was dammed to provide adequate water supply for the tannery. The top of the dam became known as the Causeway. Business ceased in 1881.	1765081	5909510
63	Johnson's Jetty	Destroyed	Johnson's were General Store and Merchants with a shop on the Great South Road adjacent to the Methodist Church.	1765127	5909402
64	Blockhouse	Present	At the time of the land wars, a blockhouse was built on the property of Samuel Mullins.	1764903	5909316
65	Gill's Paddock	Destroyed	Originally owned by the Gill family of Remuera, early headquarters of the Otahuhu Rugby League. It became the site for the Fairburn Road Primary school in 1946.	1764764	59093734
66	Sturges Memorial	Memorial/Plaque	Alfred Sturges was a landowner, businessman and Otahuhu's first mayor. He presented Sturges Park to the people of Otahuhu in 1912.	1764013	5909396
67	Stringer's Point	Present	A popular swimming area	1764882	5909019
68	Toll Gates	Destroyed	These were set up to provide revenue for the upkeep of Great South Road. They were abolished by Act in 1875.	1764323	5909198
69	Sundial	Memorial/Plaque	Originally sited at the Otahuhu Railway Workshops and relocated in 1993. In memory of employees who lost their lives in both world wars.	1764268	5909066
70	Mounted Soldier	Memorial/Plaque	Presented by Alfred Trenwith, a local businessman in 1928 in memory of those who lost their lives in WWI.	1764266	5909052
71	Nixon Monument	Memorial/Plaque	Erected in 1868 in memory of Col. Nixon and several others who lost their lives during the land wars	1764262	5909036

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

Early Houses A number of individual early houses within Otahuhu have been identified by Mathews and Matthews (see, Figure 10, below). Archaeological remains might exist around these houses, but most have little land area around them, and their archaeological potential is low. Individual field assessment would be required to establish whether there are any associated archaeological remains.

LINZ Plans The analysis of the LINZ plans was designed to identify possible archaeological features. A number of heritage elements were identified, although none relating to Maori occupation with the exception of the likely portage route (near Portage Road) and the creation of the reserves associated with the pa sites. However, the plans do not specifically identify archaeological features associated with the reserves.

The plans did show a number of buildings around the old town centre and a few other scattered dwellings. These features were dated to the late 19th century and early 20th century. Discussion of standing buildings is beyond the scope of this report but this central area is likely to contain late 19th century rubbish pits, wells and other subsurface elements of archaeological interest.

A small cluster of structures off Luke Street in the northern part of the project area is also noted on plans, in an area used currently for playing fields.

Cottages were recorded in a planted area northwest of the Otahuhu Cemetery.

However, the plans do not paint a complete picture of the early European houses that would have been present in the project area.

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

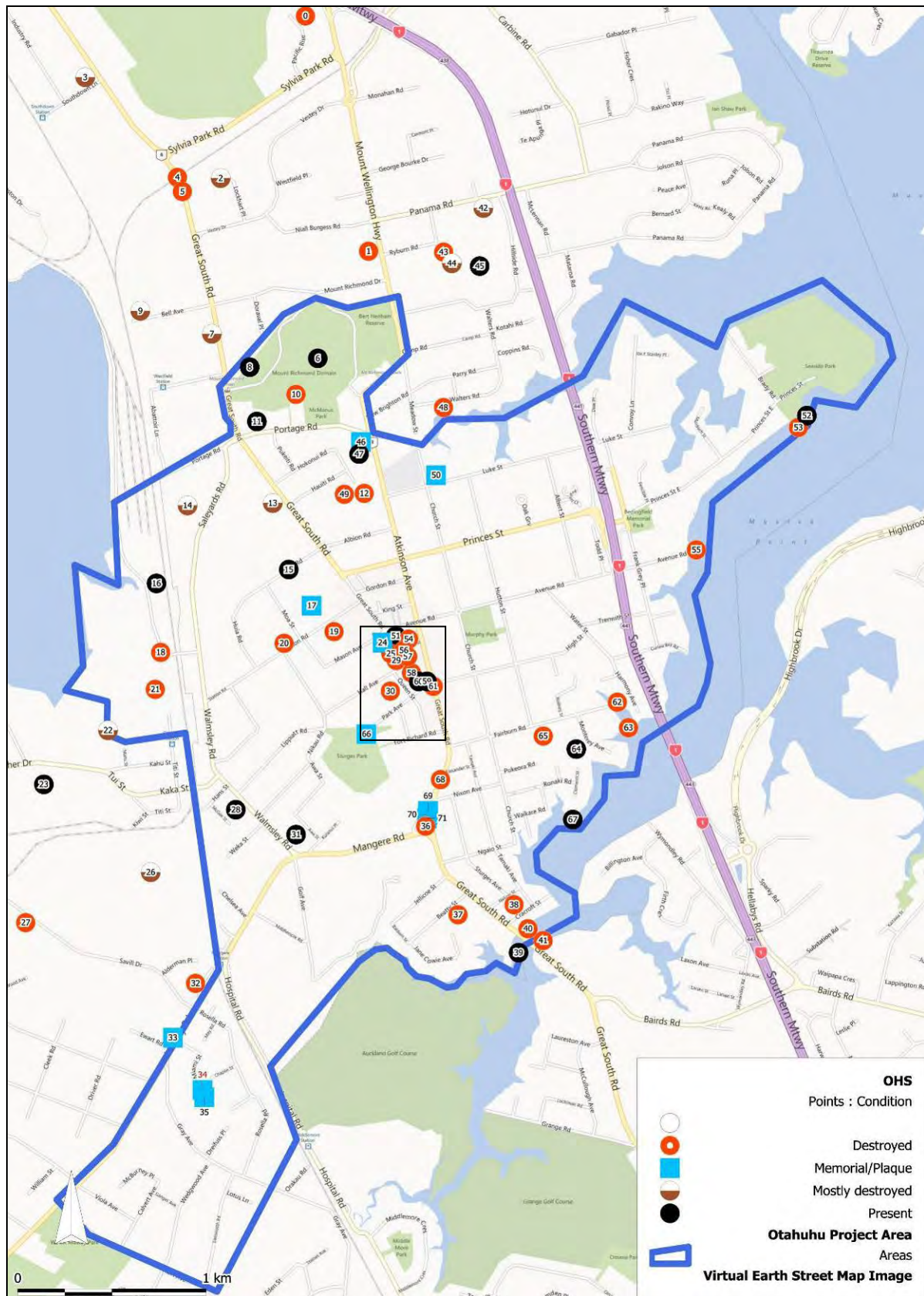


Figure 8. Geo-referenced map of OHS heritage map (see Figure 9 for enlargement of central area)

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

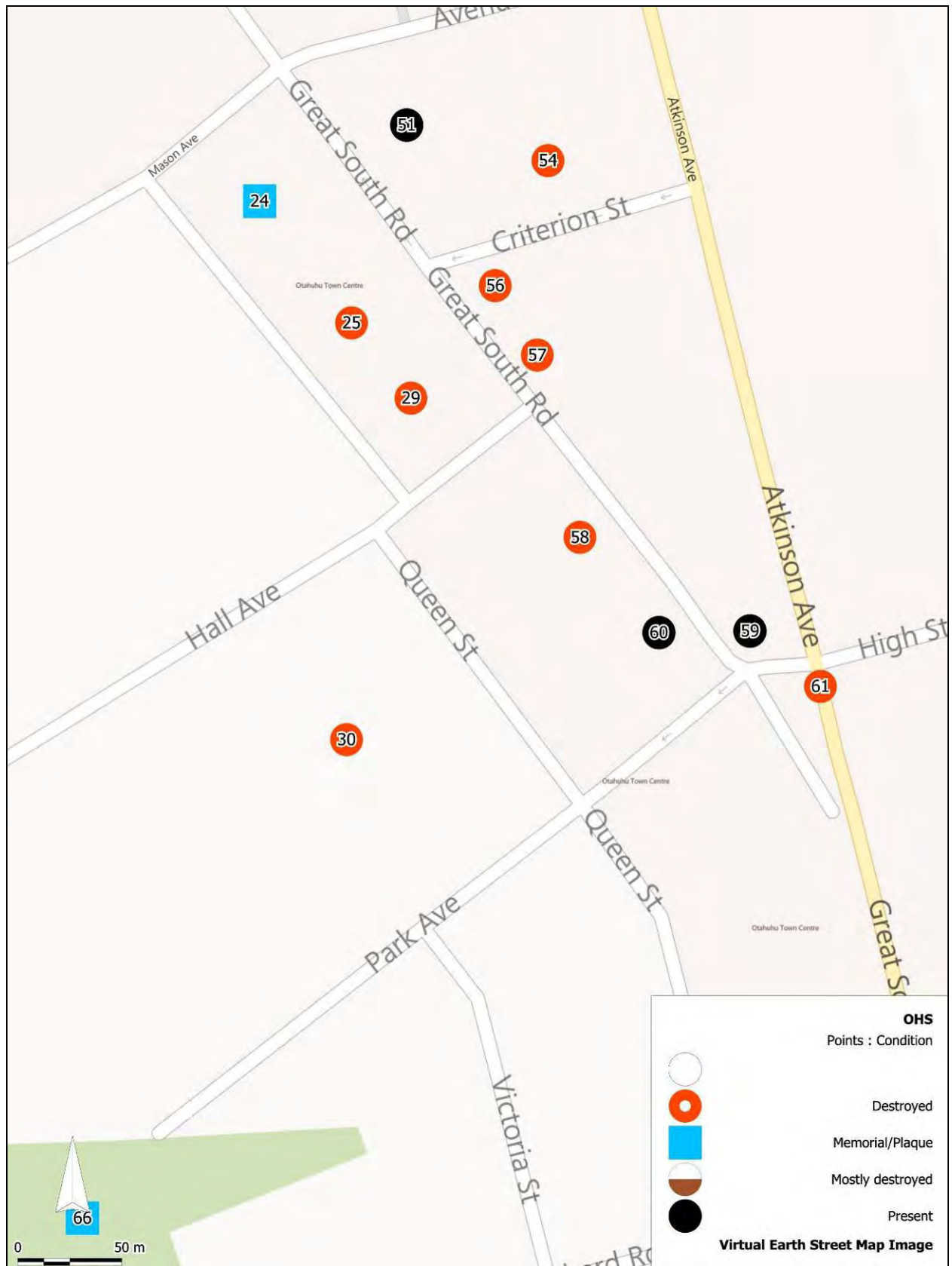


Figure 9. Close up of geo-referenced OHS map (central area)

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

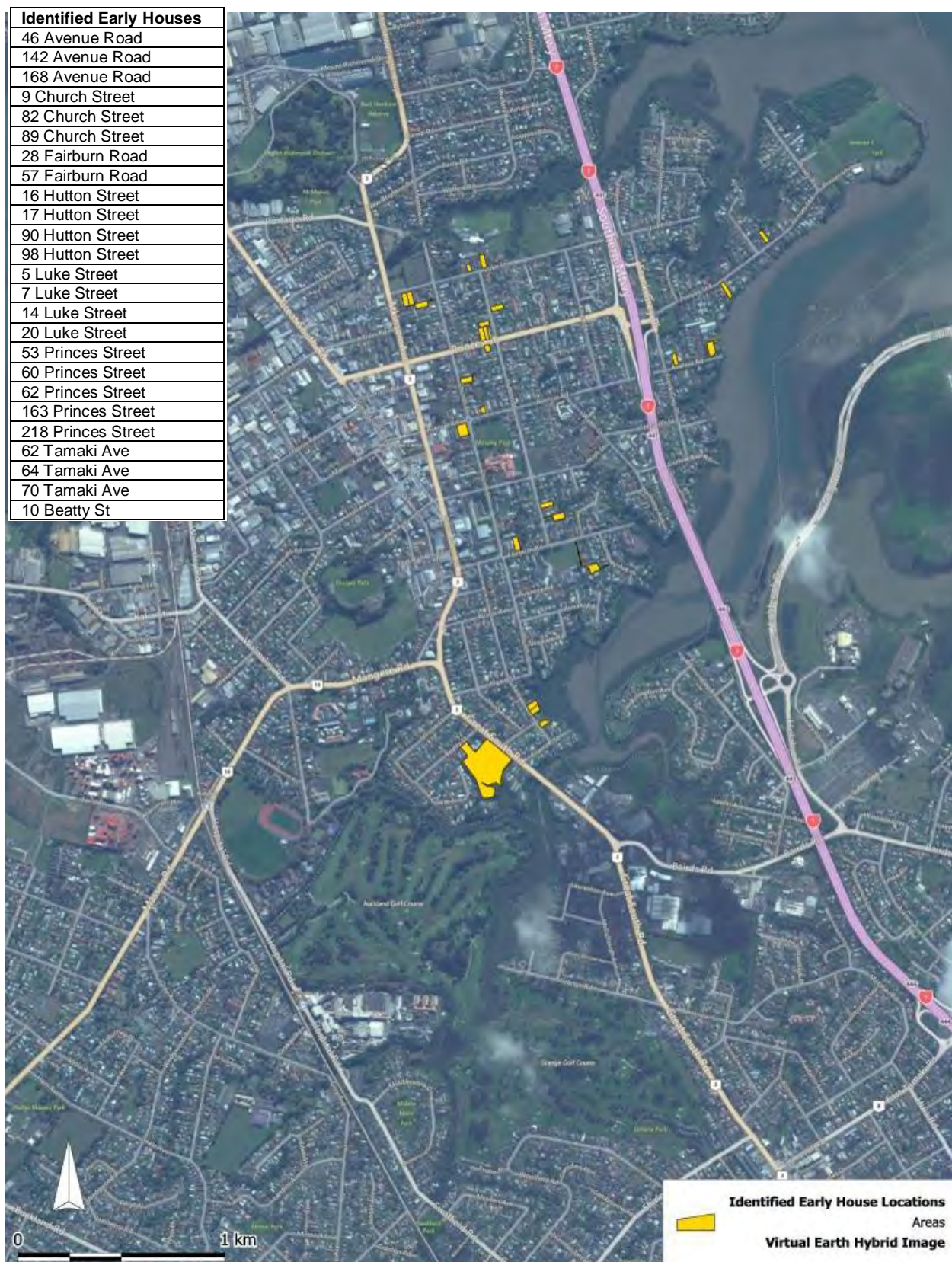


Figure 10. Location of possible early houses

Continued on next page

Field Visit

A field visit around Otahuhu was undertaken on 18 April 2013. The objectives of the field visit were to establish the likelihood of finding additional heritage features and assessing the likely sensitivity of different areas. Detailed assessment of individual properties was not carried out. Given the intense residential and industrial development that has occurred in Otahuhu, the identification of new archaeological sites is unlikely.

The eastern end of the Portage was easily accessible (Figure 13) but no archaeological features were identified here. Vegetation obscures the ground surface and modern rubbish is found across much of the area. It might be possible to identify midden features along the waterway at low tide, but none were observed. A small raised area (Figure 14) between the end of the stream and the modern Watercare pump station appears to be a likely location for archaeological features and was identified as the location of two cottages marked on historic plans, but no conclusive evidence of subsurface archaeology was identified. More detailed testing here might be fruitful.

Sturges Park, the site of a former pa, was visited to establish whether any pre-historic remnants were still visible. However, the site has been significantly landscaped and archaeological features will have been modified; most have been destroyed (Figure 15–Figure 18). The main cultural heritage elements visible now are the stonework associated with landscaping, including a monument to Sturges, steps, seating for the sports grounds and retaining walls. Some early remnants of landscaping are visible in some areas (Figure 15) and newer landscaping may not follow the older designs.

Brief reconnaissance of Great South Road was undertaken to determine whether remnants of the landscape features identified by the review of historic plans remained. Most fencing and hedges identified are no longer present although some hedges, possibly remnants of the earlier historic ones, were observable along individual property boundaries.

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

Table 6. Heritage features identified from LINZ plans of Otahuhu

Description	Map Date	Map	Feature Type
Cattle Market	1860s	NZ Map 4283	Historic
Roger's Hotel	1860s	NZ Map 4283	Historic Building
Roger's Hotel	1860s	NZ Map 4283	Historic Building
Roger's Hotel	1860s	NZ Map 4283	Historic Building
Bakery	1860s	NZ Map 4283	Historic Building
Roman Catholic Church	1860s	NZ Map 4283	Church
Wesleyan Church	1860s	NZ Map 4283	Church
Furze Hedge and Ditch - Thorn Hedge and Ditch	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Hedge
Post and Rail Fence	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Fence
Post and Rails	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Fence
Furze Hedge	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Hedge
Post and Rail Fence	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Boundary Fence
Bridge	1881 [1929]	DP 151	Bridge
Live Fence [?hedge] and Post and Wire	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Fence
Line of Fence	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Fence
Post and Rail Fence	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Fence
Post and Rail Fence	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Fence
Live Fence	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire with Live Fence	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Fence
Live and Post and Rail Fence	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Fence
Fence	1907	DP 4043	Boundary Fence
Water Boundary	1907	DP 4043	Water Boundary
Hedge and Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Hedge
Hedge and Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Hedge
Hedge and Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Hedge
Hedge and Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Fence
Low Concrete Wall	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Fence
Post and Rail Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Fence
Hedge and Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Hedge
Hedge and Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence	1938	DP 38066	Boundary Fence
Cemetery	1922	NZ Map 2682	Cemetery
Southern Side of Fence	1922	NZ Map 2682	Wharf
Roman Catholic Cemetery	1922	NZ Map 2682	Cemetery
Hotel	1922	NZ Map 2682	Hotel
Roman Catholic Chapel	Late 19th Century	SO 678	Church
Wesleyan Cemetery (Gazetted)	Late 19th Century	SO 678	Cemetery
Oyster Shell Wharf	Late 19th Century	SO 678	Wharf
Officers House	Late 19th Century	SO 678	Historic Building
Cottages	Late 19th Century	SO 678	Historic Building
Cottages	Late 19th Century	SO 678	Historic Building
Commercial Hotel	1865	Deed 30a	Hotel
Militia Offices	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Star Hotel	1865	Deed 30a	Hotel
Mr Hall's Store	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Wallace House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building

Description	Map Date	Map	Feature Type
O'Rorke House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Gilmour House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Gane House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Gane House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Gane House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Court House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Sutherland House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Rathbone House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Glenfield House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
South House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
South House	1865	Deed 30a	Historic Building
Irregular fences	1917	DP 11692	Boundary Fence
Wire Fence	1917	DP 11692	Boundary Fence
Fence	1903	DP 2854	Boundary Fence
Dam	1903	DP 2854	Historic
Wire Fence	1914	DP 9195	Boundary Fence
Gorse Hedge	1912	DP 7494	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence Hedge	1912	DP 7494	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7494	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7494	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7494	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7494	Boundary Fence
Fence	1913	DP 8912	Boundary Fence
Fence	1913	DP 8912	Boundary Fence
Fence	1913	DP 8912	Boundary Fence
Fence	1913	DP 8912	Boundary Fence
Fence	1912	DP 8014	Boundary Fence
Fence Ditch and Hedge	1912	DP 8014	Boundary Hedge
Fence	1912	DP 8014	Boundary Fence
Fence Ditch and Hedge	1912	DP 8014	Boundary Hedge
Outer face of Bank with Ditch	1893	DP 1272	Bank
Wire	1893	DP 1272	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire	1893	DP 1272	Boundary Fence
Outer face of bank with ditch	1893	DP 1272	Bank
Stone Wall	1893	DP 1272	Stone Wall
Bank and Ditch	1893	DP 1272	Bank
Fort Richard	1870?	SO 931	Historic
Flag Staff	1870?	SO 931	Historic
Ditch, Bank, Hedge	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1912	DP 7882	Boundary Fence
Centre of Hedge	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Hedge
Fence and Hedge	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
St Mary's Home	1910	DP 6623	Unknown
S. Face of Old Bank	1910	DP 6623	Bank
Old Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Old Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
SE Face of Bank and Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Very old Fence and Bank	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Old Bank	1910	DP 6623	Bank
Old Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Unknown	1910	DP 6623	Historic Building
Unknown	1910	DP 6623	Historic Building

Description	Map Date	Map	Feature Type
Old Fence and Bank	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Old Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Old Bank	1910	DP 6623	Bank
Post and Wire Fence	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Fence and Hedge	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Hedge
SW Face of Old Bank	1910	DP 6623	Bank
? Hedge; Face of Bank	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Hedge
Line of Fences	1910	DP 6623	Boundary Fence
Orchard	1910	DP 6623	Historic
Post and Wire Fence	1901	DP 2393	Boundary Fence
Post and Wire Fence	1901	DP 2393	Boundary Fence
Old Post and Wire Fence	1901	DP 2393	Boundary Fence
House	1901	DP 2393	Historic Building
House	1901	DP 2393	Historic Building
Irregular Post and Rail Fence	1890	DP 858	Boundary Fence
Post and Rail Fence	1890	DP 858	Boundary Fence
Bank, Ditch and Furze Hedge	1890	DP 858	Boundary Hedge
Generally Centre of Post and Rail Fence	1890	DP 858	Boundary Fence
Old Furze Hedge	1902/1896	DP 2745/1493	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1896	DP 1493	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1896	DP 1493	Boundary Hedge
Old Fence Briars Gorse	1893	DP 1198	Boundary Hedge
Ditch Fence	1893	DP 1198	Boundary Fence
Gorse Hedge	1893	DP 1198	Boundary Hedge
Unknown	1907	DEED S 90	Historic Building
Unknown	1907	DEED S 90	Historic Building
Unknown	1907	DEED S 90	Historic Building
House	1907	DEED S 90	Historic Building
Wattle Plantation	1907	DP 4036	Unknown
Furze Hedge	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Hedge
Pines	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Hedge
Unknown	1907	DP 4036	Historic Building
Unknown	1907	DP 4036	Historic Building
Ditch and Bank	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Fence
Furze Hedge	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Hedge
Pines	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Hedge
Furze Hedge	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Hedge
Post and Wire Fence	1907	DP 4036	Boundary Fence
Very Old Fence and Hedge	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Hedge
Southern Side of Fence	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Fence
Northern Side of Fence	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Fence
Old Fence	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Fence
Northern Side of Bank	1911	DP 7080	Bank
Northern Side of Bank	1911	DP 7080	Bank
	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Fence
	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Fence
	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Fence
	1911	DP 7080	Boundary Fence
Boat Shed	1911	DP 7080	Historic Building

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

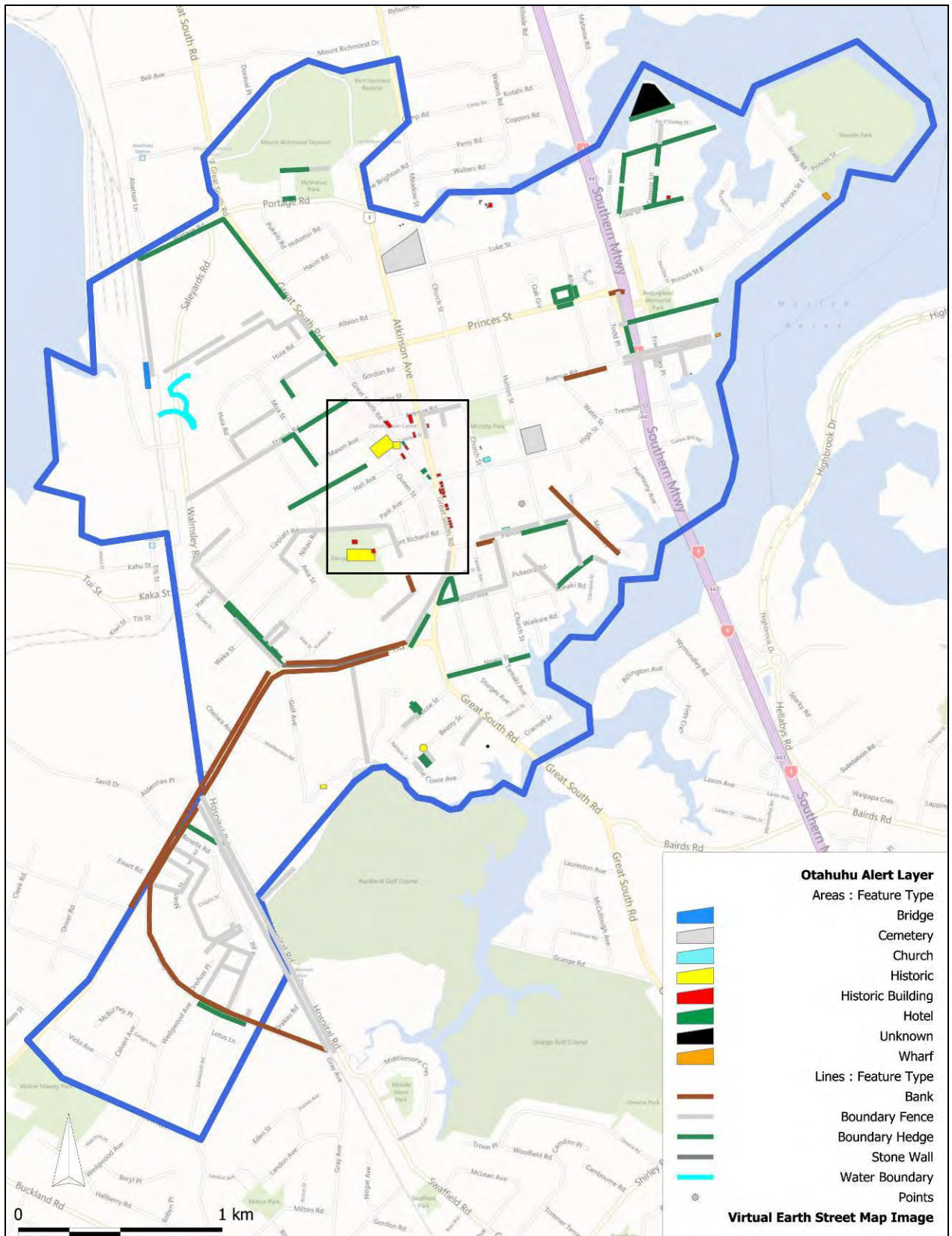


Figure 11. Heritage features identified on historic plans of Otahuhu

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED

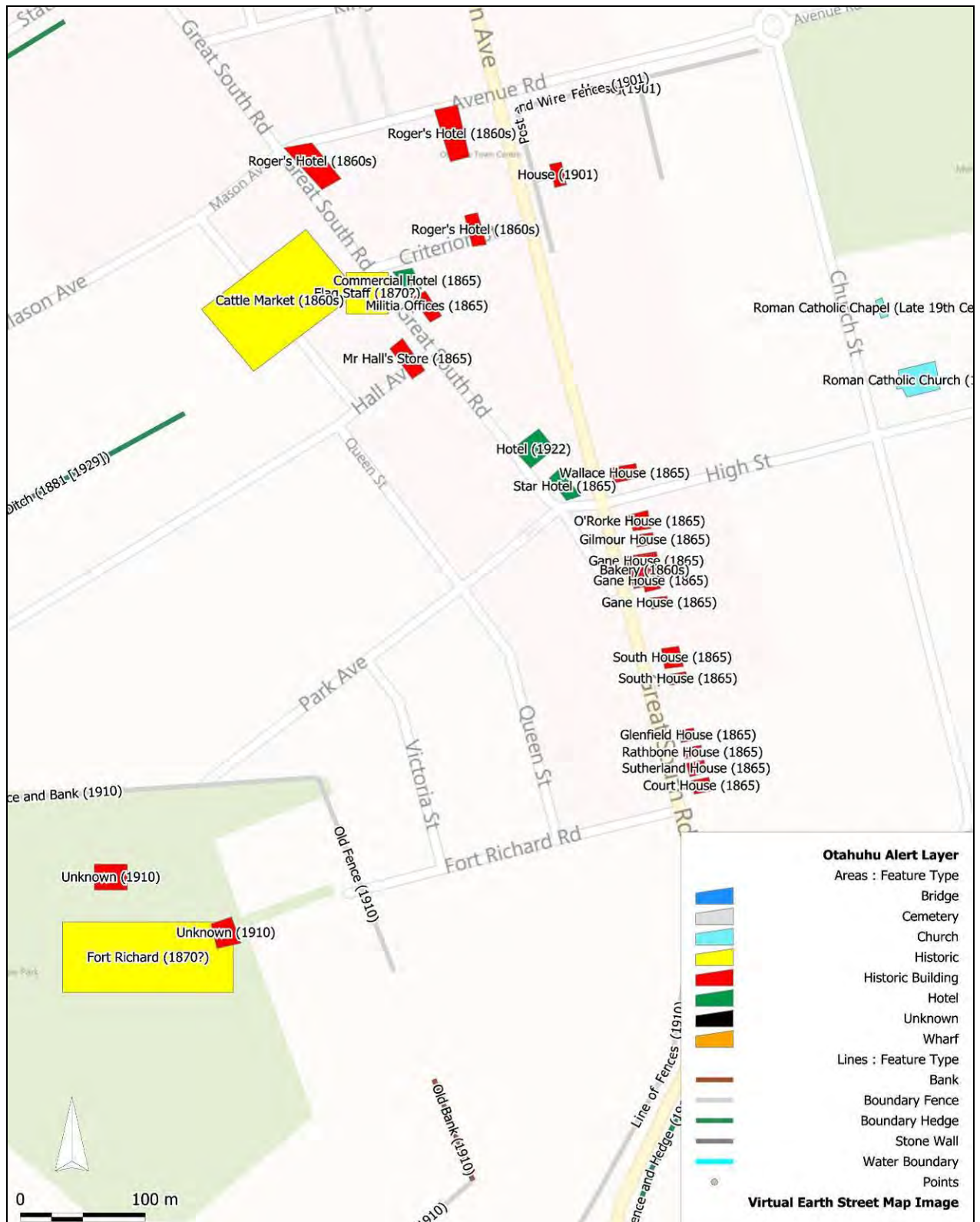


Figure 12. Items identified on LINZ plans around Otahuhu old town centre

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED



Figure 13. Eastern end of Otahuhu Portage



Figure 14. Area above portage

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED



Figure 15. Remnant stone in Sturges Park



Figure 16. Flattened area and location of remnant stonework indicated

Continued on next page

OTAHUHU, CONTINUED



Figure 17. Sturges monument with landscaping



Figure 18. Sports fields in Sturges Park

SUMMARY

Mangere Town Centre

The results of the analysis of the Mangere Town Centre area suggested that the archaeological potential there is relatively low. There is a small chance of remains relating to early European farming, mainly in the form of boundary features. Despite the extensive archaeological evidence of Maori occupation nearby, there is no known remaining evidence of pre-historic activity in the project area.

The only area with known archaeological values is the site of the Presbyterian Church and cemetery. At the sites of the Milk Factory Creamery and the 'manse' relating to the Presbyterian Church shown on an early plan at 288 Kirkbride Road, field testing would have to be undertaken to determine whether there are any archaeological remains.

Otahuhu Town Centre

The evidence from the Otahuhu Town Centre area shows that the volcanic cones of Mt Richmond (Otahuhu – R11/13) and Sturges Park (R11/33) were likely to have been the focal points for Maori occupation. Some intact features have survived on Otahuhu but only a few identifiable terraces around Sturges Park. Both sites have been extensively modified. It is possible that other archaeological features were near those sites, but modern development makes it unlikely that intact features will be found.

The location of the canoe portage R11/2147 is not accurately determined, but ran across the narrowest part of Otahuhu near Portage Road (and probably the old 'Canal Reserve'). There are no known archaeological remains of the portage.

Site R11/2171 is a midden at the end of Convoy Lane. It appears to be relatively substantial. Such middens are typical along the coastal margin and the presence of only one such site suggests that additional systematic survey along the coast would probably result in more sites being found.

The Roman Catholic cemetery has also been recorded as an archaeological site, R11/2812, as it was in use in the 19th century.

Other potential sites have been identified by the historical research but without field evaluation of individual areas, it is not possible to determine which sites have real archaeological potential. The OHS plan does suggest that some archaeological features in the Otahuhu Town Centre may be found if modern development has not destroyed all the sub-surface remains.

The analysis of the LINZ plans was designed to identify possible archaeological features. A number of heritage elements were identified, although no specific elements relating to Maori occupation were noted except for the likely portage route (near Portage Road) and the creation of the reserves associated with the pa sites.

Continued on next page

SUMMARY, CONTINUED

Otahuhu Town Centre, *continued*

The plans did show a number of buildings around the early town centre and a few other scattered dwellings. These dated to the late 19th century and early 20th century. Assessment of standing buildings is beyond the scope of this current report, but this central area (Figure 12) is likely to contain late 19th century rubbish pits, wells and other elements of archaeological interest. Another small cluster of structures off Luke St is also noted on plans and is currently occupied by playing fields, while cottages were further west. In both cases the areas are relatively undeveloped, increasing the potential for the survival of archaeological remains.

Other recorded heritage features identified included two early wharves, along the eastern coast, a possible dam, and the Anglican and Town cemeteries north of Luke Street. The majority of features observed related to field and property boundaries and included:

- Hedges
- Post and wire or rail fencing
- Banks
- Ditches
- Stone wall.

Most of these features are likely to have been removed or replaced, but as a number were located along modern road and property boundaries, it is possible that some elements remain.

Archaeological Sensitivity

In Mangere, the only area of known archaeological interest relates to the Presbyterian Church and cemetery (Figure 19). The archaeological potential of the historic manse that was located in the vicinity of 288 Massey Rd and of the Milk Factory Creamery has not been established. The area of Mangere Central Park including 159-161 Robertson Rd may also contain pre-1900 remains.

The results for Otahuhu are summarised in Figure 20 and show areas of archaeological sensitivity. The following areas are highlighted:

- The recorded archaeological pa sites, R11/13 and R11/33 (high)
 - The Otahuhu Town, Anglican and Roman Catholic cemeteries (high)
 - The early Otahuhu town centre (low)
 - The cluster of possible buildings off Luke St (low)
 - Cottages identified north of the Otahuhu town cemetery (low)
 - The coastal margin, where shell midden sites such as R11/2171 are possible (low)
-

Continued on next page

SUMMARY, CONTINUED

Archaeological Sensitivity, continued

Areas of 'high' sensitivity relate to the pa and cemetery sites (although what remains of R11/33 is unknown). Areas of 'low' sensitivity are areas that are likely to have some archaeological remains, but their extent is currently unconfirmed. Other items identified by the OHS plan may also have intact archaeological features, but this would require additional research and testing.

A number of individual early houses within Otahuhu have been identified by Mathews and Matthews. Archaeological remains might exist around these houses, but would require individual field assessment. Most have little land area around them and are shown separately here as their potentiality is generally very low (Figure 10).



Figure 19. Area of archaeological sensitivity in the Mangere Town Centre project area

Continued on next page

SUMMARY, CONTINUED




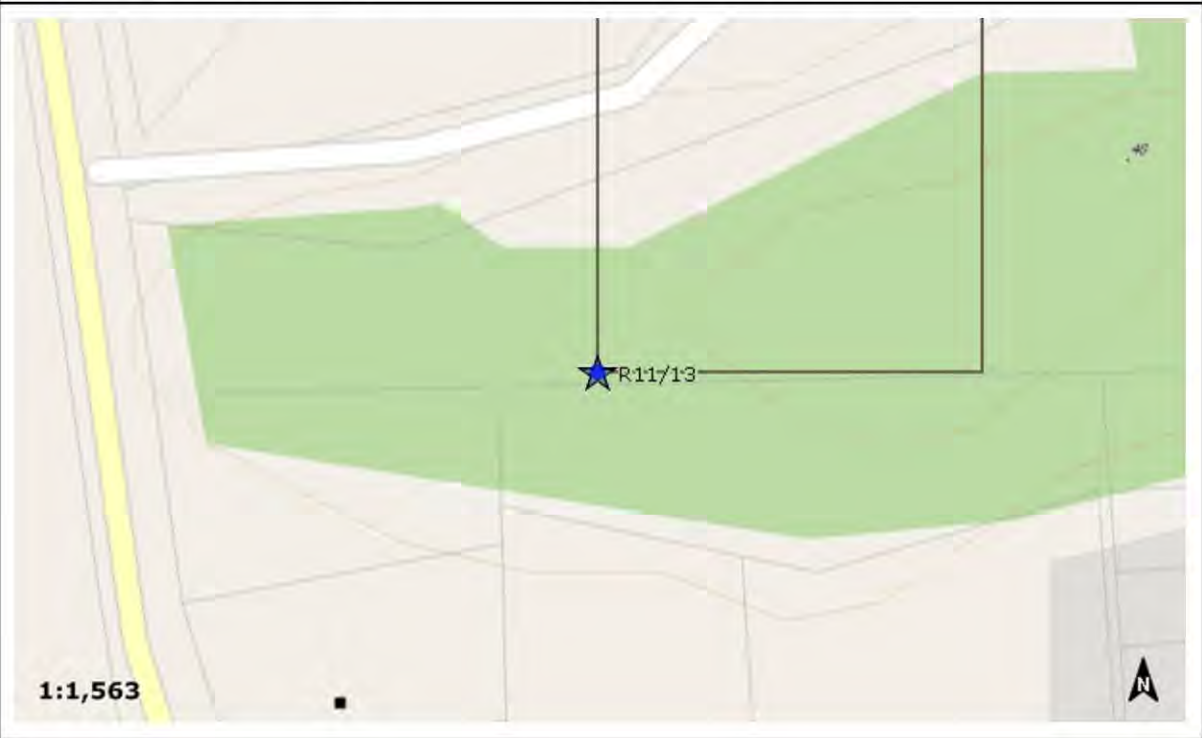
Figure 20. Areas of archaeological sensitivity in the Otahuhu Town Centre project area

REFERENCES

- Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory, accessed at <http://maps.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz> and <https://chi.org.nz>.
- Graham, G. 1951. Tainui. *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 60(1):80-92.
- Kelly, J. and J. Surrige. 1990. Map of the Tamaki Isthmus with Maori Place Names Redrawn from Tamaki Makau-Rau by Leslie Kelly. Department of Geography, Auckland University.
- Matthews & Matthews. 2003. Mangere Community House: Condition Report. Unpublished report for Manukau City Council.
- New Zealand Archaeological Association ArchSite Database, accessible at <http://www.archsite.org.nz>.
- New Zealand Historic Places Trust Register, accessed at <http://www.historic.org.nz>.
- Sullivan, A. 1986 Maori Occupation of the Otahuhu District up to 1840. Unpublished report in NZHPT Library. <http://www.historic.org.nz>.
-

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

 <p>Site Record Form</p>	<p>NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/13</p> <p>SITE TYPE: Pa</p> <p>SITE NAME(s):</p> <p>DATE RECORDED:</p>
<p>SITE COORDINATES (NZTM) Easting: 1763584 Northing: 5910816 Source: CINZAS</p>	
<p>IMPERIAL SITE NUMBER: N42/5 METRIC SITE NUMBER: R11/13</p>	
	
<p>Finding aids to the location of the site</p>	
<p>Brief description PA</p>	
<p>Recorded features</p>	
<p>Other sites associated with this site</p>	

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

Observations about this site made in			
Author	Year	Title	Publication Detail
Supporting documentation held in ArchSite			
NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION SITE RECORD FORM (NZMS 1) NZMS 1 map number NZMS 1 map name NZMS 1 map edition		NZAA NZMS 1 SITE NUMBER <u>N42/5</u> DATE VISITED <u>DECEMBER 1979</u> SITE TYPE <u>TERRACED HILL-PA</u> SITE NAME: <u>MAORI Otahuhu (or tahuhuni)</u> <u>OTHER Mt Richmond (or Mt Halswell)</u>	
Grid Reference		Easting <u>354</u>	Northing <u>503</u>
1. Aids to relocation of site (attach a sketch map)			
Main entrance off Great South Road. G.R. is to highest point.			
2. State of site and possible future damage			
Large part of site still intact. Reservoir on highest point, roading, erosion caused by grazing cattle. Large terraced area south of reservoir quarried away.			
3. Description of site (Supply full details, history, local environment, references, sketches, etc. If extra sheets are attached, include a summary here)			
some very good air photos (L&S, White's Aviation) are available that show the site as it is and as it was as far back as 1960s. Terraces, pits and middens. Early references: Cruise 1830 Mundy 18 <u>Our Antipodes</u> visit of 18.12.1867 (2): 101-2			
4. Owner		Tenant/Manager	
Mt Richmond Domain			
Address " " " Board		Address	
5. Nature of information (hearsay, brief or extended visit, etc.)			
Photographs (reference numbers, and where they are held)		Brief visits on a number of occasions, air photos, published information.	
Aerial photographs (reference numbers, and clarity of site)			
6. Reported by			
Address		Bob Brown (August 1961)	Filekeeper
		M. Nicholls (1965)	Date
		A. Walton (January 1980)	
7. Key words			
8. New Zealand Register of Archaeological Sites (for office use)			
NZHPT Site Field Code			
<u>E I</u>	Type of site	<u>B A</u>	Present condition and future danger of destruction
<u>B F</u>	Local environment today	<u>A A</u>	Security code
<u>A U</u>	Land classification	<u>E L</u>	Local body



Continued on next page

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

SITE REFERENCE FORM		R11 BE AH BA AA EL	
Map number Map name B42 Grid reference Auckland		SITE NUMBER N4215 B-5	
Grid reference 354503 354503		SITE TYPE Hill pa	
1. Aids to relocation of site E235400 N650300			
2. State of site; possibility of damage or destruction Round about the scoria cone, like an artificial moat, is a ^{large} swamp. crossed by a causeway - Mundy - "Our Antipodes" ^ Area already destroyed 48,400 ^{90,000} sq. yds ? Hockstetter p177			
3. Owner Mt. Richmond Domain Board Address Public Domain Reserve <i>Otago Borough Council</i> Attitude Mt Wellington Borough		Tenant Address Attitude	
4. Name of site Mt. Richmond (Otago) Source of name <i>formerly Mt. Halswell</i>			
5. Date recorded		Details of investigation; methods and equipment used	
6. Aerial photograph numbers Metropolitan Mosaic Site shows: clearly/body/not at all			
7. Reported by Bob Brown		Filekeeper Les Grange	
Date August 1961		Date September 1961	

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

Map number	N.42	SITE NUMBER	N.42/5
Map name	Auckland	SITE TYPE	Hill Pa
Grid reference	355507 354504 354503		

formerly Mt Halswell. Maori name Otahuhu.

Mundy. Our antipodes. vol.2 p.101-2

1847 Dec.18th. A pleasant gallop.. to visit Mounts Wellington and Halswell. Each is cut into several ranges of terraces with breast works and excavations originally roofed in, and forming the dwellings and potato stores of the garrisons of these fortified hills. For half a mile all round the base of these mounts are to be traced, among the high fern, hundreds of scoria walls, evidently the enclosures of former potato gardens, and piles of white shells of the "pipi" or cockle, brought from the sea-shore for food. Mount Halswell, to the very summit of which we rode with some difficulty and risk, possesses a singularly strong position, being situated in the centre of the isthmus, just 2260 yards wide, which separates the Eastern Bay of Tamaki from the Western Bay of Manakau. The remains of ancient fortifications to the very top are quite manifest, and the base is defended by a wide and deep swampy ditch, crossed by a causeway, both of which may ~~xx~~ have been caused by a volcanic accident, although they bear all the appearance of a ruined artificial fosse. There are natives and even white men, who recollect the remnants of wooden palisades on Mount Halswell.

Named after Tahuhu, a chief who shifted to Tamaki from Te Arohi. He was killed by witchcraft and the majority of his tribe went back to the north.
(Notes H.J.R.Brown)

Much of these above described earthworks have now been destroyed.
(M.P.Nicholls 1965)

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION SITE DESCRIPTION FORM	NZAA METRIC SITE NUMBER R11/13
NZMS 260 map number	DATE VISITED
NZMS 260 map name	SITE TYPE Pa
NZMS 260 map edition	SITE NAME Otahuhu Pa / Mt Richmond
NZMS 260 grid reference	

Date SDF completed:

An Authority to modify this site ~~completely~~/partly has been issued by the NZ Historic Places Trust. A check with the Trust will be required to establish whether the Authority has been implemented, and whether a report has been written.

See Authority no.: 1998/100

Further details: (if any)

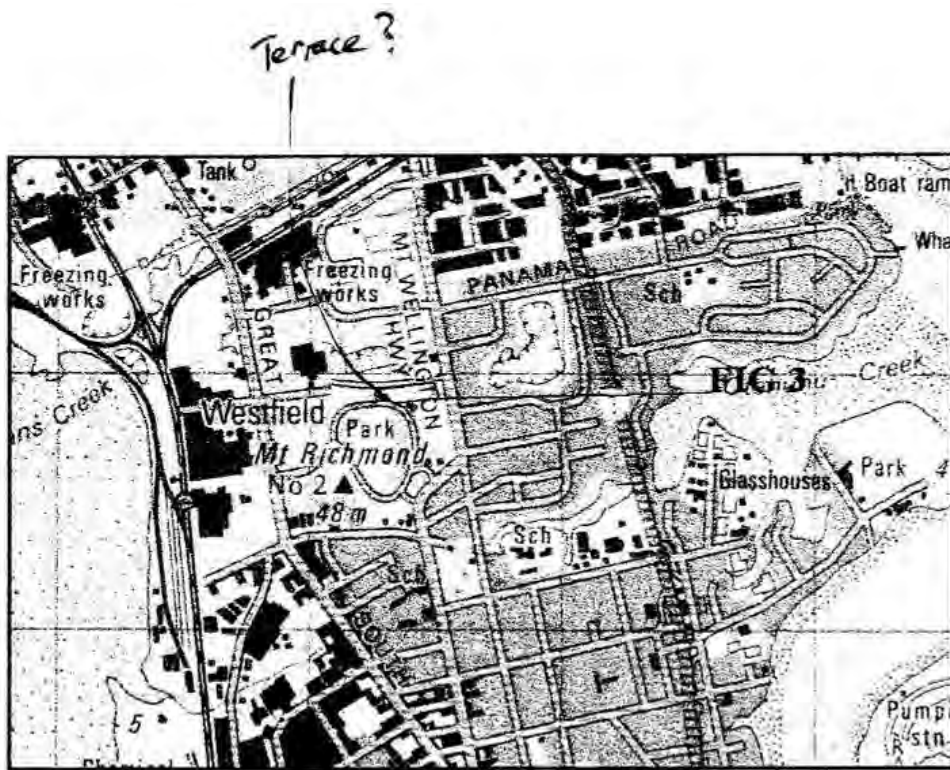
Continued on next page

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED

NZAA SITE RECORD ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FORM MAP NO: R11 MAP NAME: AUCKLAND MAP EDITION: 2 nd 1984. Limited revision 1998. GRID REFERENCE: 742.8 729.1.	SITE NO: R11/13
	SITE NAME: Otahuhu (Mt Richmond)
	SITE TYPE: Pa.
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: Site revisited on 4. 12. 1999. The site is located on property owned by Kailua Properties at the base of Mt Richmond, on the north side. The public road around the base of the Mt Richmond Reserve occurs some 20m above to the south and is separated from the site by a post and wire fence. A private access road leading from Mt Wellington Highway to the site of the old freezing works occurs a short distance to the north and is marked by a row of polar trees on its south side. The Otahuhu Rugby League Club occurs a short distance to the east. The Mt Richmond Reserve occurs to the south. The site is approximately 20m above sea level. The site is under knee high kikuyu grass. Some industrial spoil has been dumped on the lower side. In area of proposed industrial development. A single, possible terrace, 20m in length and 3-4m in width, occurs on the lowest section of the hillside immediately above the edge of the now filled tuff ring. Four small test pits were dug at regular intervals along the length of the terrace. These revealed a dark brown volcanic loam topsoil mixed with fragments of charcoal overlying a lighter brown volcanic subsoil. The upper layer appeared to represent the residual evidence of settlement. No other remains noted. Reported by: Leigh Johnson Northern Archaeological Research 67 Church St, Devonport Auckland. Owner: Kailua Properties C/- Bartley Consultants 4 Esmonde Rd PO Box 331258 Takapuna.	

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED



NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION SITE DESCRIPTION FORM	
NZMS 260 map number NZMS 260 map name NZMS 260 map edition NZMS 260 grid reference	NZAA METRIC SITE NUMBER <i>R11/13</i> DATE VISITED SITE TYPE SITE NAME
<p>Date SDF completed:</p> <p>An Authority to modify this site completely partly has been issued by the NZ Historic Places Trust. A check with the Trust will be required to establish whether the Authority has been implemented, and whether a report has been written.</p> <p>See Authority no.: <i>2001/013</i></p> <p>Further details: (if any)</p>	

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED

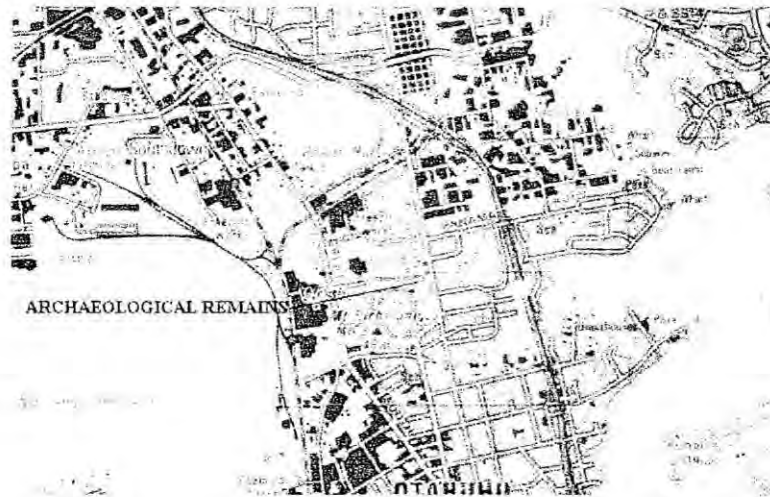
NZAA SITE RECORD ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FORM MAP NO: R11 MAP NAME: AUCKLAND MAP EDITION: 2 nd 1984. Limited revision 1998. GRID REFERENCE: 742.8 729.1.	SITE NO: R11/13 SITE NAME: Otahuhu (Mt Richmond) SITE TYPE: Pit, earth ovens, post holes, bottle Glass.
<p>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: Site revisited on 2. 1. 2002.</p> <p>The site is located on property owned by Kailua Properties situated between Mt Wellington Highway and the Mt Richmond reserve road to the north and south respectively and between a private access road leading to the site of the old freezing works to the west and the The Otahuhu Rugby League Club to the east The site is approximately 20m above sea level.</p> <p>A small number of precontact Maori agricultural remains were exposed following removal of topsoil in an area of the inner north side of the tuff ring crater on the above property. These comprised what appeared to be the remains of seven small earth ovens. These features consisted of small discrete areas of cooking stones with sparse charcoal fragments and ranged between 0.6m-1.2m in diameter. Also evident were some nineteen posthole features exposed on the surface of the subsoil. These occurred in two parallel alignments some 3-5m apart. The post holes were all roughly circular in shape and varied between 20-40cm in diameter. The layout of the post holes occurred in two parallel rows with the smallest section extending west from the east edge of the earthworks for a distance of approximately 12m. The longest section, covering a distance of approximately 25m, appeared to extend at a low angle to the south-west from the west end of the shorter alignment. The post holes were generally some 2-3m apart though the longer alignment appeared to widen slightly towards the north-east end and junction with the shorter alignment. The postholes appeared to be paralleled individually with each posthole having a corresponding posthole in the adjacent alignment. A single pit, 1m x 2.2m, was also exposed on the surface of the subsoil a short distance to the south of the earth ovens. This pit contained a cattle bone in the fill and the age of the feature appeared uncertain.</p> <p>In addition to the features above were the remains of an historic European paddock or farm boundary Fence. This comprised an alignment of some twenty small rectangular post holes, approximately 30 x 20 cm and spaced some 5m apart evident down the east boundary of the property. The rectangular nature of the holes indicated they had been cut by spade and some of the post holes contained the decaying remains of wooden fence posts. In addition, a small number of broken pieces of un-diagnostic black bottle glass of late 19th century origin were exposed randomly in the topsoil on the steep upper north section of the property.</p> <p>Reported by: Leigh Johnson Northern Archaeological Research 67 Church St, Devonport Auckland.</p> <p>Owner: Kailua Properties C/- Bartley Consultants 4 Esmonde Rd PO Box 331258 Takapuna.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Garry Law 6 AUG 2002</p>	

Continued on next page

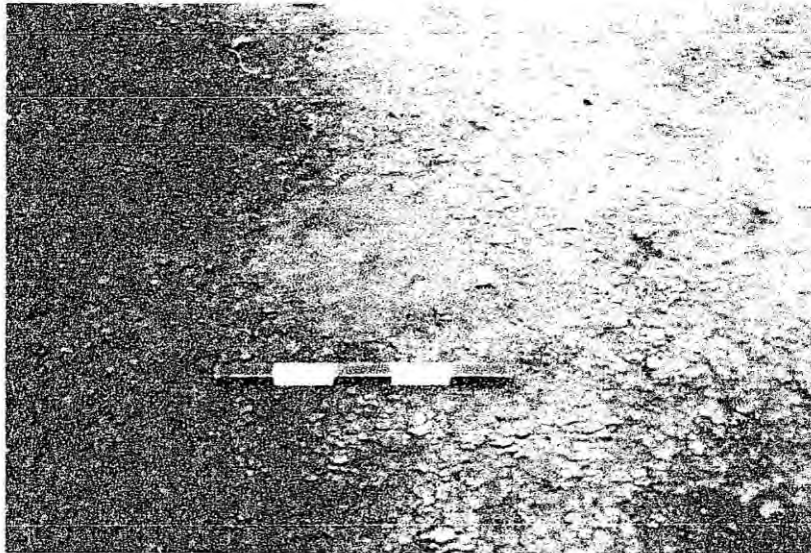
APPENDIX 1: SITE R11/13, CONTINUED

NZAA SITE RECORD ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FORM MAP NO: R11 MAP NAME: AUCKLAND MAP EDITION: 2 nd 1998 GRID REFERENCE: 742.8 729.1	SITE NO: R11/13
	SITE NAME: Otahuhu (Mt Richmond).
	SITE TYPE: Pit, earth Ovens, post holes, bottle glass

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:





LOCATION OF ARCHEOLOGICAL REMAINS, R11/13 (R11).



A POST HOLE (PART OF AN ALIGNMENT) AT R11/13.

APPENDIX 2: SITE R11/33

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

 <p>Site Record Form</p>	<p>NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/33</p> <p>SITE TYPE: Pa</p> <p>SITE NAME(s):</p> <p>DATE RECORDED:</p>
<p>SITE COORDINATES (NZTM) Easting: 1763987 Northing: 5909216 Source: CINZAS</p>	
<p>IMPERIAL SITE NUMBER: N42/25 METRIC SITE NUMBER: R11/33</p>	
 <p>1:1,563</p>	
<p>Finding aids to the location of the site</p>	
<p>Brief description PA</p>	
<p>Recorded features</p>	
<p>Other sites associated with this site</p>	

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 2: SITE R11/33, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

Observations about this site made in

Author	Year	Title	Publication Details
--------	------	-------	---------------------

Supporting documentation held in ArchSite

AD BC AH BB AA FD

SITE REFERENCE FORM	
Map number N42	SITE NUMBER N42/25
Map name Auckland	SITE TYPE Hill pa
Grid reference 360 499 359487 359486	
1. Aids to relocation of site E235900 N648000	
2. State of site; possibility of damage or destruction Center developed for playing field, but not further envisioned.	
3. Owner Otago Borough Council	Tenant
Address Domain	Address
Attitude	Attitude
4. Name of site Sturges park or Mt. Robertson	
Source of name	
5. Date recorded	Details of investigation; methods and equipment used
6. Aerial photograph numbers Metropolitan Mosaics Site shows: clearly/badly/not at all	
7. Reported by Bob Brown	Filekeeper Les Grube
Date August 1961	Date September 1961


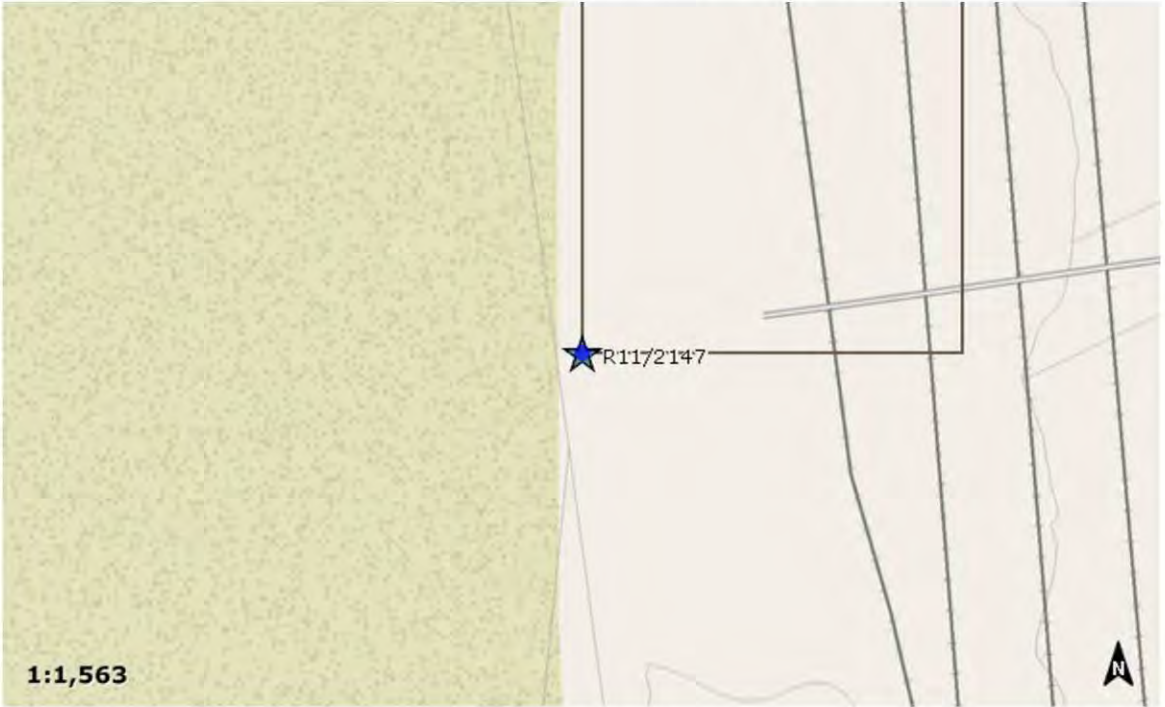
Continued on next page

APPENDIX 2: SITE R11/33, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION SITE DESCRIPTION FORM Map Number Map Name Map Edition Grid Reference	SITE NUMBER <i>N42/25</i>
	SITE NAME: MAORI OTHER
	SITE TYPE
<p><i>(This form may be used for recording any descriptive information or other supplementary information on the site, or for maps and drawings.)</i></p> <p><i>Hochstetter 1864: 201</i></p> <p><i>46. Robertson's Hill or Fort Richards, near Otahuhu, is a low flat and cone, in the swampy crater of which rises a scoria cone with crater still perfectly preserved.¹</i></p> <hr/> <p><small>¹ Robertson's Hill, presented to the people of Otahuhu by Mr A. Sturges, is now known as Sturges Park, a sports stadium occupying the old crater.</small></p>	

APPENDIX 3: SITE R11/2147

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

 <p>Site Record Form</p>	<p>NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/2147</p> <p>SITE TYPE: Transport/ communication</p> <p>SITE NAME(s):</p> <p>DATE RECORDED:</p>
<p>SITE COORDINATES (NZTM) Easting: 1762954 Northing: 5910444 Source: CINZAS</p>	
<p>IMPERIAL SITE NUMBER: METRIC SITE NUMBER: R11/2147</p>	
 <p>1:1,563</p>	
<p>Finding aids to the location of the site</p>	
<p>Brief description PORTAGE</p>	
<p>Recorded features</p>	
<p>Other sites associated with this site</p>	

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 3: SITE R11/2147, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

Observations about this site made in

Author	Year	Title	Publication Details
--------	------	-------	---------------------

Supporting documentation held in ArchSite

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION CHI COMPUTER NUMBER: 364
 NZAA METRIC SITE NUMBER: R11 /2147
SITE RECORD FORM (NZMS260)
 NZMS 260 map number: R11 DATE VISITED: Jun 2001
 NZMS 260 map name: Auckland SITE TYPE: PORTAGE
 NZMS 260 map edition: Edition 1 1981 SITE NAME:

N42

Grid References: Easting: 2673372 Northing: 6472130

1. Aids to relocation of site (attach a sketch map):
 Tamaki River; Mangerē East; Waitemata Harbour; Manukau Harbour; EXACT LOCATION NOT KNOWN.

2. State of Site and possible future damage:

3. Description of site (Supply full details, history, local environment, references, sketches, etc. If extra sheets are attached include a summary here)
 Canoe portage (Mangere East)

Additional Notes
 1. Additional information by Barry Baquie (June 2001):
 The foreshore of the Manukau Harbour where Portage Road would have met, has been heavily modified by Railway lines, roads, and buildings. Mangroves and reclamation rocks now line the Harbour edge. Estimated grid references for the Otahuhu Creek and Manukau Harbour are: Otahuhu Creek E2674700 and N6472350; and Manukau Harbour E2673350 and N6472150. The estimated GPS Grid Reference was taken at a location on the present edge of the Manukau Harbour at a position in alignment with Portage Road on the eastern side of the Tranz Rail complex. The distance of the portage from Otahuhu Creek to the Manukau Harbour is ca. 1.2km. A cairn with a brass plaque on the corner of Great South Road and Portage Road was erected to commemorate this site and location. The plaque reads: THIS PLAQUE MARKS AN HISTORIC SITE. In the middle of the 14th century, the Maori First Fleet invaded Aotearoa and, sailing through the Hauraki Gulf, visited Tamaki in the search of a new home. The first canoe to reach the isthmus was the TAINUI which stayed at Otahuhu, while the Maori chief Taikahu, carried out reconnaissance from a hill top, probably Mt Richmond. The waters of the Manukau Harbour were seen and the canoe was dragged overland and went on her way, calling at Mokau and finally to her last resting place at Kawhia. In later years, canoes were frequently taken across the portage at Otahuhu, and this practice followed with boats and small vessels even in Pakcha times. Later a canal was planned to link the Tasman and Pacific Oceans, and land was reserved to the end. Today the old track is known as Portage Road. Half a mile in length it must be surely the shortest road between two seas any where in the world." This plaque was donated by the Otahuhu Borough Council, was unveiled March 20th 1959 by J D Murdoch Esq Mayor of Otahuhu.

4. Owner: Manukau City Council Tenant/Manager:
 Address: Private Bag 76917 Address:
 MANUKAU CITY

5. Nature of Information (hearsay, brief or extended visit, etc.) book
 Aerial Photographs (reference numbers, and clarity of site)
 Photographs (reference numbers, and where they are held)



6. Reported by: Michael Taylor; 3 Aug 1993 Filekeeper: Kim Taiton
 Barry Baquie Jun 2001 Date: 28th Sept 2001
 Address: NA AH -- MM

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 3: SITE R11/2147, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

AUCKLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL CHI - HISTORIC PLACE RECORD DESCRIPTION

Prepared for: Manukau City Council

Reason: RMA 1589/98

Date: 9/17/01

Report prepared by: Ian Lawlor

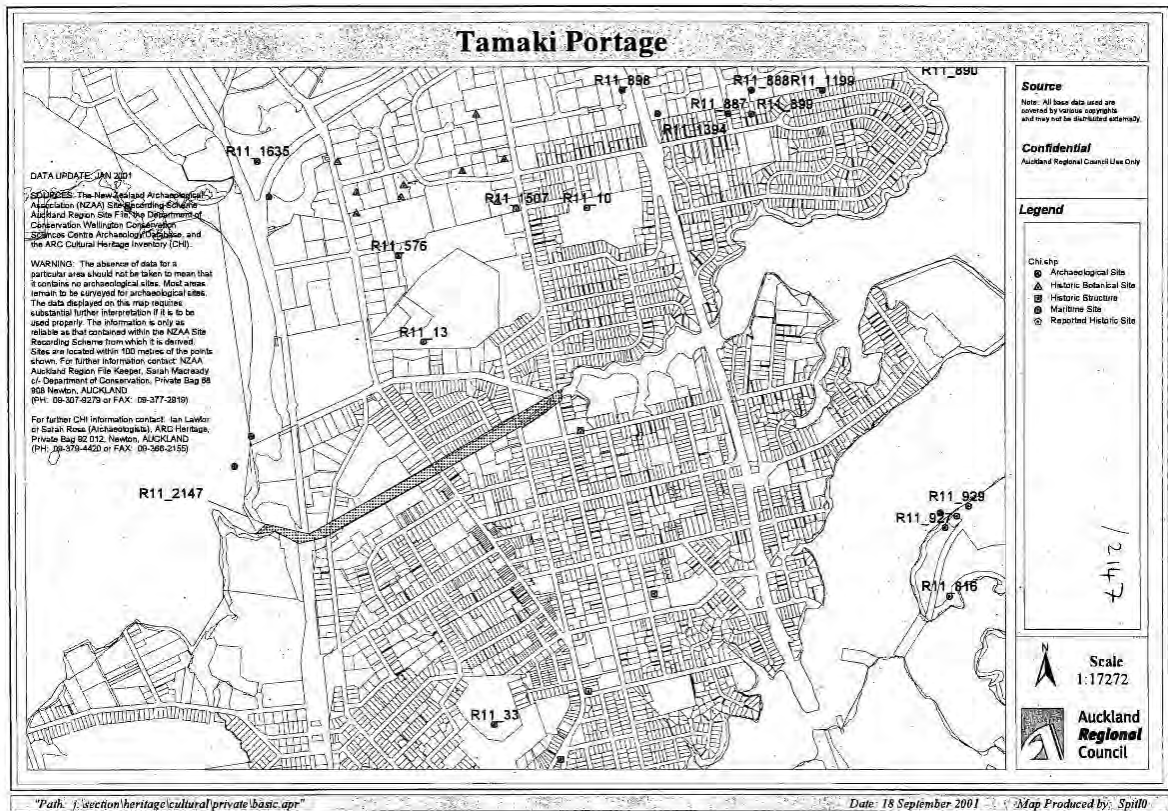
SITE NO: R11 /2147
TYPE: PORTAGE
DATE RECORDED: 3 Aug 1993
Jun 2001
REPORTED BY: Michael Taylor
Barry Baquie
LAST VISITED: Jun 2001
NZA RECORD STATUS: Brief, recorded from documents; Digital Images (Jun 2001)
METRIC MAP SHEET: R11
METRIC SITE NO: 2147
GRID REFERENCE: E2673372 N6472130
IMPERIAL MAP SHEET: N41
LOCAL AUTHORITY: Auckland City
Manukau City
LOCATION: Tamaki River; Mangere East; Waitemata Harbour; Manukau Harbour; EXACT LOCATION NOT KNOWN.
OWNER: 1. Manukau City Council
ADDRESS: 1. Private Bag 76917
MANUKAU CITY
LEGAL DESCRIPTION: Pt. Allot 199B; PSH OF MANUREWA; (1.4986 ha); SO 42823; Local Purpose Reserve (Canal); Gaz 1980 p.631
DISTRICT SCHEME: 1. Auckland Regional Council Manukau (Manuka) Harbour Maritime Planning Scheme
STATUS: 1. Listed as an item of interest (not scheduled).
SCHEMATIC CRITERIA: Historical significance
DESCRIPTION: 1. Canoe portage (Mangere East)
ADDITIONAL NOTES: 1. Additional information by Barry Baquie (June 2001):
The foreshore of the Manukau Harbour where Portage Road would have met, has been heavily modified by Railway lines, roads, and buildings. Mangroves and reclamation rocks now line the Harbour edge. Estimated grid references for the Otahuhu Creek and Manukau Harbour are: Otahuhu Creek E2674700 and N6472350; and Manukau Harbour E2673350 and N6472150. The estimated GPS Grid Reference was taken at a location on the present edge of the Manukau Harbour at a position in alignment with Portage Road on the eastern side of the Tranz Rail complex. The distance of the portage from Otahuhu Creek to the Manukau Harbour is ca. 1.2km. A cairn with a brass plaque on the corner of Great South Road and Portage Road was erected to commemorate this site and location. The plaque reads: THIS PLAQUE MARKS AN HISTORIC SITE. In the middle of the 14th century, the Maori First Fleet invaded Aotearoa and, sailing through the Hauraki Gulf, visited Tamaki in the search of a new home. The first canoe to reach the isthmus was the TAINUI which stayed at Otahuhu, while the Maori chief Taikehu, carried out reconnaissance from a hill top, probably Mt Richmond. The waters of the Manukau Harbour were seen and the canoe was dragged overland and went on her way, calling at Mokau and finally to her last resting place at Kawhia. In later years, canoes were frequently taken across the portage at Otahuhu, and this practice followed with boats and small vessels even in Pakeha times. Later a canal was planned to link the Tasman and Pacific Oceans, and land was reserved to the end. Today the old track is known as Portage Road. Half a mile in length it must be surely the shortest road between two seas any where in the world." This plaque was donated by the Otahuhu Borough Council, was unveiled March 20th 1959 by J D Murdoch Esq Mayor of Otahuhu.
KEYWORDS: HISTORIC; PORTAGE; CANOE; LBD; ACZ
CHI BIBLIOGRAPHY REFERENCES: SE 1734 Section 4.4, p.100
INFORMATION SOURCE: book

Sources: The New Zealand Archaeological Association Auckland Region Site File and the Department of Conservation Wellington Conservation Sciences Centre Archaeology Database.

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 3: SITE R11/2147, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION



APPENDIX 4: SITE R11/2171

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

	Site Record Form
	NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/2171 SITE TYPE: Midden/Oven SITE NAME(s): DATE RECORDED:

SITE COORDINATES (NZTM) Easting: 1765197 Northing: 5911114 **Source:** Handheld GPS

IMPERIAL SITE NUMBER: **METRIC SITE NUMBER:** R11/2171



Finding aids to the location of the site

Otahuhu Creek Stewardship Area. From the end of Convoy Lane walk down the (private) driveway to the house at 26 Convoy Lane. The site is located on the northern most point of the reserve, at the top of the coastal escarpment.

Brief description

Predominantly cockle shell midden with small quantities of turret shell and other gastropod spp.

Recorded features

Midden

Other sites associated with this site

SITE RECORD HISTORY

NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/2171

Site description

Condition of the site

Midden is eroding from the top of the coastal escarpment, agapanthas have been planted on top of the site causing further disturbance. (2002)

Statement of condition

Current land use:

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 4: SITE R11/2171, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

SITE RECORD INVENTORY			NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/2
Observations about this site made in			
Author	Year	Title	Publication Details

Supporting documentation held in ArchSite

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION		NZAA METRIC SITE NUMBER: R11/2171	
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FORM		SITE TYPE: Midden	
Metric map number: R11		SITE NAME: MAORI	
Metric map name: Auckland		OTHER:	
Metric map edition: 2 nd Edition (1994)			
GRID REFERENCE:	Easting	2 6 7 5 6 1 4	Northing
			6 4 7 2 7 9 5
Sketch plan only, not drawn to scale:			
Reported by: Andrew Dodd Department of Conservation Private Bag 68908 Newton AUCKLAND			
Owner: Department of Conservation		Manager:	

Continued on next page

APPENDIX 4: SITE R11/2171, CONTINUED

NZAA SITE RECORD	SITE NO:	R11/2171
------------------	----------	----------



Photo One: Overview, looking west across site from edge of garden



Photo Two: Close up of midden exposure, in bank beneath agapanthas

Continued on next page


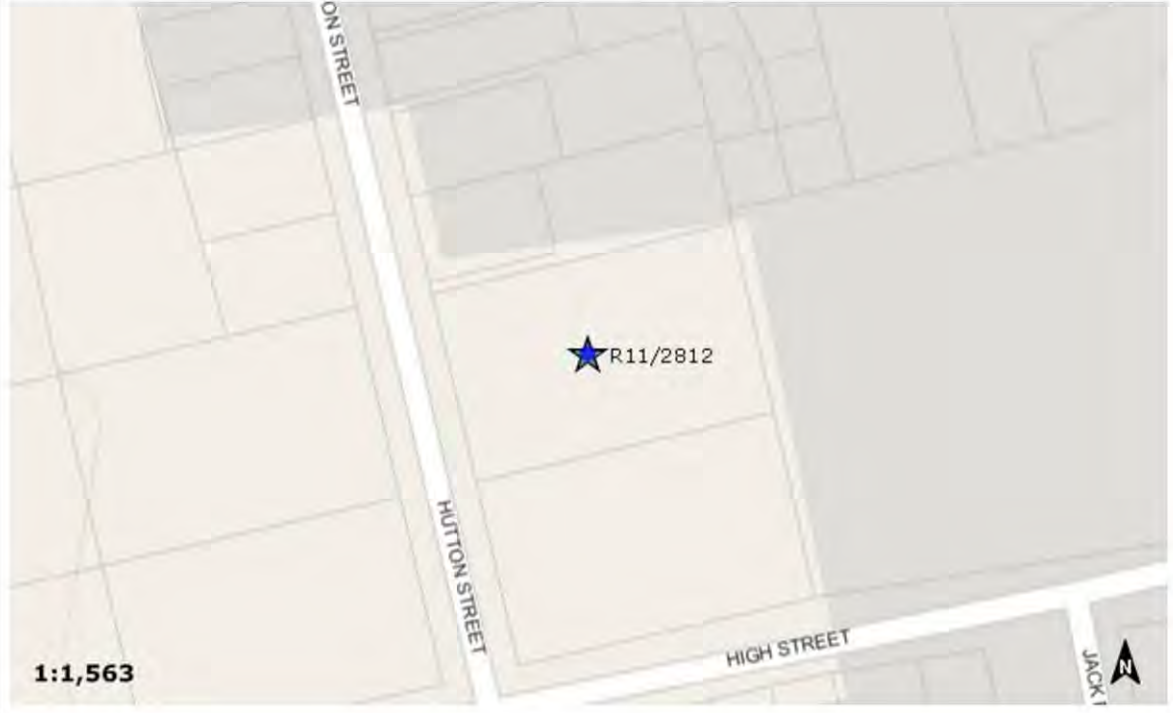
APPENDIX 4: SITE R11/2171, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION		NZAA METRIC SITE NUMBER: R11/2171																											
SITE RECORD FORM (METRIC)		DATE VISITED: 01/10/2002																											
Metric map number: R11		SITE TYPE: Midden																											
Metric map name: Auckland		SITE NAME: MAORI:																											
Metric map edition: 2 nd Edition (1994)		OTHER:																											
GRID REFERENCE (GPS)		Easting	Northing																										
		2 6 7 5 6 1 4	6 4 7 2 7 9 5																										
Additional GPS co-ordinates recorded on GARMIN GPS12																													
1. Western extent of main exposure		E2675587	N6472819																										
2. Eastern extent of main exposure		E2675615	N6472810																										
3. First smaller exposure (to the west of main exposure)		E2675565	N6472813																										
4. Second smaller exposure (to the southwest of main exposure)		E2675543	N6472742																										
<p>1. Aids to relocation of site (<i>attach a sketch map</i>): In Otahuhu Creek Stewardship Area (R11464). From the end of Convoy Lane walk down the (private) driveway to the house at 26 Convoy Lane. The site is located on the northern most point of the reserve, at the top of the coastal escarpment. Access is also available down the driveway leading down the side of the glasshouses to the east of the end Convoy Lane, then along the coastal margin behind the glasshouses (there is no paper road access to the reserve).</p>																													
<p>2. State of site and possible future damage: Midden is eroding from the top of the coastal escarpment, agapanthas have been planted on top of the site causing further disturbance.</p>																													
<p>3. Description of site (<i>Supply full details, history, local environment, references, sketches, etc. If extra sheets are attached, include a summary here</i>): Predominantly cockle shell midden with small quantities of turret shell and other gastropod spp. Probing of the site suggests the main exposure of midden extends 8-10m inland over approximately 30m with smaller isolated exposures occurring further along the coastal escarpment to the west and south west. The midden appears to be dispersed and relatively shallow.</p>																													
<p>4. Owner: Department of Conservation Address: Private Bag 68908 Newton AUCKLAND</p>		<p>Tenant/Manager: Address:</p>																											
<p>5. Nature of information (<i>hearsay, brief or extended visit, etc.</i>): Site visit, 3 people Photographs (<i>reference numbers</i>): Aerial photographs (<i>reference numbers and clarity of site</i>):</p>																													
<p>6. Reported by: Andrew Dodd Address: Department of Conservation Private Bag 68908 Newton AUCKLAND</p>		<p>Filekeeper: Date: A Dodd 05 APR 2004</p>																											
<p>7. New Zealand Historic Places Trust (for office use)</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table> </td> <td style="width: 80%;">Type of site</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>BB</td></tr> <tr><td>MN</td></tr> </table> </td> <td style="width: 10%;">Present condition and future danger of destruction</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table> </td> <td>Local environment today</td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table> </td> <td>Local Body</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>BC</td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table> </td> <td>Land classification</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>				Type of site	<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>BB</td></tr> <tr><td>MN</td></tr> </table>	BB	MN	Present condition and future danger of destruction	<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>				Local environment today	<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>				Local Body	<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>BC</td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>	BC			Land classification		
<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>				Type of site	<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>BB</td></tr> <tr><td>MN</td></tr> </table>	BB	MN	Present condition and future danger of destruction																					
BB																													
MN																													
<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>				Local environment today	<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>				Local Body																				
<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>BC</td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td></tr> </table>	BC			Land classification																									
BC																													



APPENDIX 5: SITE R11/2812

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

 <p>Site Record Form</p>	<p>NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/2812</p> <p>SITE TYPE: Burial/ cemetery</p> <p>SITE NAME(s): Hutton Street Cemetery</p> <p>DATE RECORDED: 17/09/2012</p>
<p>SITE COORDINATES (NZTM) Easting: 1764678 Northing: 5909775 Source: Handheld GPS</p>	
<p>IMPERIAL SITE NUMBER: METRIC SITE NUMBER:</p>	
	
<p>Finding aids to the location of the site 68 Hutton Street, Otahuhu, Auckland.</p>	
<p>Brief description Roman Catholic Cemetery dating from the 1850s.</p>	
<p>Recorded features Cemetery/ urupa, Grave</p>	
<p>Other sites associated with this site</p>	

Continued on next page

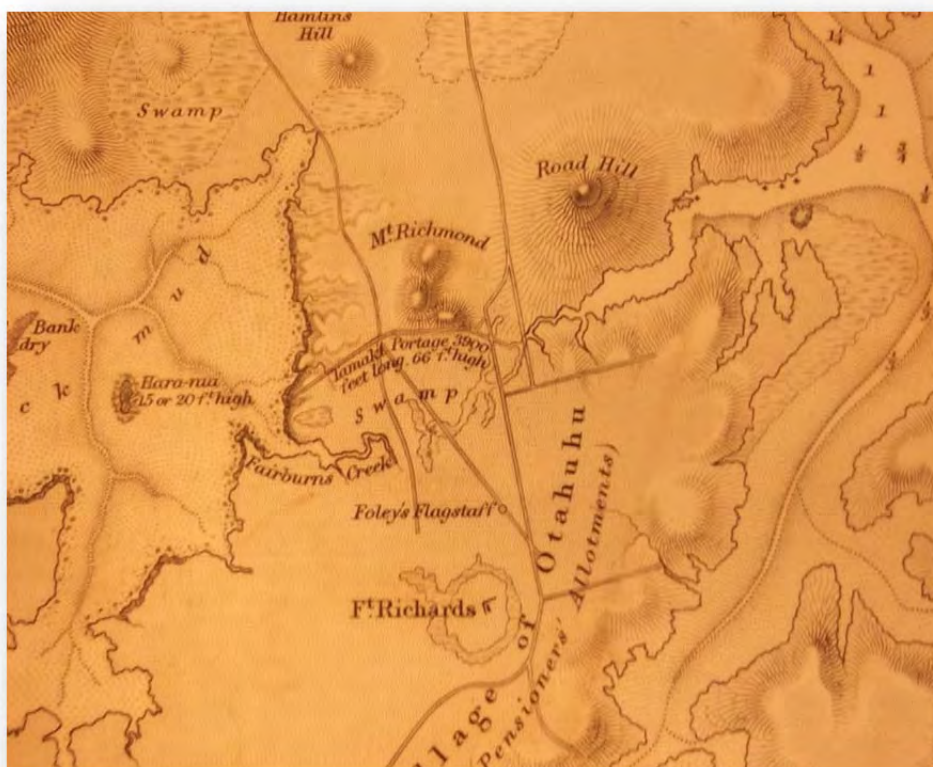
APPENDIX 5: SITE R11/2812, CONTINUED

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

SITE RECORD HISTORY	NZAA SITE NUMBER: R11/2812
<p>Site description</p> <p>Updated: 17/09/2012, Visited: 04/09/2012 - NZTM E1764678 / N5909775 (Handheld GPS). This cemetery dates to the early European settlement of the Otahuhu Parish by the Fencibles. The Catholic Parish began in 1848. Catholic families from among the Fencibles are likely to have representatives buried in this cemetery (Truttman 2008). The site is scheduled as a Category B historic site on the Auckland Isthmus District Plan Operative 1999 (Map Ref. 114-12). Inspected by: Judge, Charlotte.</p> <p>Condition of the site</p> <p>Updated: 17/09/2012, Visited: 04/09/2012 - The cemetery remains in fair condition, although damage has recently occurred through the illegal filling of the natural gully that ran through the property. A number of graves have been damaged and a damage assessment for the site is pending (Judge September 2012).</p> <p>Statement of condition</p> <p>Updated: 12/10/2012, Visited: 04/09/2012 - Fair - Some intact features, but others may be unclear or damaged</p> <p>Current land use:</p> <p>Updated: 17/09/2012, Visited: 04/09/2012 - Reserve/ recreation</p> <p>Threats:</p> <p>Updated: 17/09/2012, Visited: 04/09/2012 - Property development</p>	

APPENDIX 6: LANDSCAPE HISTORY

Otahuhu and Mangere Historic Area Assessment Landscape History Background Report



February 2013

Prepared for Auckland Council

By John P. Adam

Endangered Gardens

P O Box 155, 335

Wellesley Street

Auckland 1141

Contents

1.0	INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	1
1.2	BRIEF – SITES AND RESEARCH QUESTIONS.....	1
1.3	DRAFT THEMES APPLIED TO INVESTIGATION OF LANDSCAPE HISTORY.....	4
1.4	GENERAL CHRONOLOGY – OTAHUHU	9
1.5	SUMMARY RECORD SHEETS FOR PARKS AND RESERVES.....	11
1.6	SUMMARY OF HERITAGE CRITERIA APPLIED TO SITE RECORD SHEETS.....	12
1.7	RECOMMENDATIONS – GENERAL.....	14
1.8	RECOMMENDATIONS – SPECIFIC.....	14
2.0	BACKGROUND HISTORY	23
2.1	HISTORIC DESCRIPTIONS OF PLACE	23
2.1.1	Maori.....	23
2.1.2	Early Pakeha	24
2.1.2.1	Mt Richmond Volcanic landscape and Canal Reserve	24
2.1.3	19th Century Agriculture and Horticulture	25
2.1.4	20th Century Agriculture and Horticulture.....	32
2.1.4.1	Indian–Chinese Gardeners at Otahuhu from Auckland Directories	33
2.1.4.2	Scientific and Educational	34
2.2	GOVERNANCE, RECREATION RESERVES and TOWN PLANNING	35
2.2.1	Reserves and the gift myth	36
2.2.2	Urban Amenity Societies 1920s to 1980s	37
2.2.3	Town and Community Planning 1920-1970s	39
2.2.4	Recreation Planning 1980s 1990s	40
2.2.4.1	Mangere Report 1981.....	40
2.3	MEMORIALS – TREES and OBJECTS.....	42
2.4	NOTABLE PERSONS AND PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH OTAHUHU – BIOGRAPHICAL	45
2.4.1	The Fairburn’s -	45
3.0	MANGERE HISTORY.....	55
3.1	Early Roads in the Mangere Town centre area.....	55
3.2	Town Planning and Landscape Staff biographical history	57
3.3	Mangere Town Centre Reserves.....	58

3.4	South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee report in 1981.....	64
4.0	BIBLIOGRAPHY	66
6.0	Maps and Pictures.....	73

Cover; Part of NZ Map 890 'Manukau Harbour,' Surveyed by Commander B Drury,...RN. 1853. D995.1129aj 1861. London: Hydro graphic Office of the Admiralty, 1861. 63 x 93cm. Black and White. Auckland City Libraries Map collection.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Librarians at the Auckland Research Centre, Auckland Public Library; Janelle Penney, Central Auckland Research Centre; Bruce Ringer, Manukau Libraries, Auckland Council; Janet Ward, Canada; Sarah Padey, Archivist; Vicki Spalding, Archivist, Auckland Council Archives; Susan Sweetman, Mount Roskill, Auckland; Joan McKenzie and Duncan McKenzie, Auckland Office, New Zealand Historic Places Trust; Simon Cook, Auckland Council; Staff at Archives New Zealand, Auckland and Wellington; National Library Staff, Wellington; University of Auckland Main Library and Geography Map Archive; Willie Coenradi, Auckland; Staff at Otahuhu Historical Society, Otahuhu.

1.2 BRIEF – SITES AND RESEARCH QUESTIONS

The brief for the project as a whole broadly involves the following:

- Investigate the local history of the area and put this in context with broader regional and national themes;
- Consider the area holistically including assessment of; historic heritage places and areas; archaeological sites; historic character; sites of significance to Māori; natural landscape; open space, parks, gardens, and trees; and, design context;
- Seek to identify the heritage values associated with a place through consultation with tangata whenua, local people and the community;
- Provide an evidence base to inform relevant Auckland Council plans, policies and decisions. This includes assessing the historic heritage significance of places and areas, making use of the evaluation criteria set out in the Unitary Plan for scheduling significant Historic Heritage Places and Historic Character Overlays; and,
- Include recommendations that will positively influence a wide range of local ‘place shaping’ activities. This includes regulatory and non-regulatory tools.

A more detailed scope is included in the brief for various work strands. With regards to open space, parks and gardens it sets out the following:

- Identify and map known open space, parks, gardens and trees of heritage value
- Heritage evaluation of ‘proposed’ open space, parks, and gardens, to identify heritage values and put forward any recommendations for scheduling (Detailed scope notes to be carried out as a future stage once stage one information gathered and analysed).

Further identification and assessment of individual trees for scheduling is outside of the scope, however if any previous work related to identification of trees/ landscapes in the Otahuhu study area was known of, it would be useful to incorporate it. The scope notes that a study was undertaken by Boffa Miskell in 2009 identifying trees in the Mangere Town Centre study area.

During field visits, preparation of a preliminary list of trees or groups of trees of potential interest in the Otahuhu study area would be desirable.

The detailed scope of work related to investigation of landscape history, included¹:

Preliminary field survey and desk top research (eg. comparison of historic and current aerial photography) to identify/ map physically evident open space, parks, gardens and trees which may contribute to the values of the area, or provide indicators to historic sites.

- **Targeted thematic research and brief summary ,based on what remains evident:**

Based on discussion this might include:

- **Character of landscape and planting related to patterns of subdivision and use in key periods**, early settlement, farming and horticultural uses, ongoing residential subdivisions and other developments, eg industrial –*are there remaining landscapes/ plantings that are significant in providing evidence of these patterns?*
- Influence of local government and town planning framework on open spaces- *are there remaining landscapes/ plantings that are significant in providing evidence of these patterns?*
- Memorial plantings or work of local beautifying society- *are there remaining landscapes/ plantings that are significant in providing evidence?*
- **Targeted research to prepare a brief summary of the historic development for each** open space, park, garden of potential heritage value evident in the study areas:
- Briefly describe key features/ character of the park or landscape
- Do any parks or open spaces warrant scheduling in the Unitary Plan? Note: *Completion of an evaluation using heritage criteria to be undertaken as a separate Stage 2.*

1.2.1 Mangere Parks and Reserves listed in Detailed Scope of Work

David Lange Park
Imrie Ave Reserve
Mangere Centre Park
Robertson Road Reserve (adjacent to Mangere Centre Park)
Waddon Place Reserve
Williams Park

Not listed in brief but included: House Park, Thomas Park, Mataatua Marae, Town/Shopping Centre Reserve, Norton and Link Reserves, Mascot and Windrush Park.

1.2.2 Otahuhu Parks Listed in listed in Detailed Scope of Work

Anns Creek Reserve
Anglican Cemetery
Beddingfield Memorial Park
Bert Henham Park
Catholic Cemetery
Esplanade Reserves – Stringer Point Reserve
McMannus Park
Mount Richmond Volcanic Landscape
Murphy Park
New Canal
Seaside Park
Sturges Park

¹ As agreed with Adina Brown, Auckland Council.

Others:

McAnulty reserve,
Portage Reserve;
Luke Reserve;
Fairburn Park;
Lippiatt Reserve;
Nixon Memorial reserve;
Old Otahuhu Domain,
Princes Reserve and Rod Reserve.
Middlemore Hospital grounds

Middlemore Block

Calvert Reserve
Walter Massey Park

Research and field survey work has been carried out and record forms created for individual parks and reserves. These forms are included in Part Two of this report.

1.3 DRAFT THEMES APPLIED TO INVESTIGATION OF LANDSCAPE HISTORY

A range of themes have influenced the development of the landscape in the Otahuhu and Mangere areas. Set out below is an overview of some of these themes with a brief discussion of how they may have shaped development and where landscape features may remain that represent these themes. These themes include:

Leisure landscapes

Recreation areas developed on private lands that were to become public ie Sturges Park/Canal Reserve

Man made beach as per second (landing reserve first) phase of Seaside Park [Parallels a park in Glen Eden where sand barged into a mangrove estuary in 1910s]

Domain – used by military potentially for picnics re views and tradition of use of these places at Christmas time as per North Head/Mount Victoria etal. May have been used for events such as Church picnics?

Private lands and school grounds used for social events by community. Ploughing matches all about district of Mangere and Otahuhu. Ie Massey, Wallace and Robertson family.

Public Landsapes provided under 1870s Planning law and 1925 Town Planning Act etal. Includes Right of Ways in subdivisions also called 'Links' and remamed Parks in 2000s.

20th century Public Hall, Bowling/Tennis clubs, Schools (public and private).

Late 20th century – Sportsgrounds, League etal, Recreation and Community staff and infrastructure -1960s-1970s.

DISCUSSION:

Reserve types evolve depending on contemporary legislation. Town Planning movement transforms land provided for recreation after 1926 towards a population based formula and away from land only to a cash contribution. [See: Blake, GV 1937. Surveying. A Major Factor in Town Planning, In *Board & Council. NZ Local Authority Review*. 3 February, 1937. 5p.]

Military and Missionary phase

19th century camps and military shooting ranges-Mount Richmond vicinity

Industial landscapes

Scoria Pits for roading and buidling fabric. Tree planting adopted to amelorate structures and smoke and pollutants

Transport

Water for trade and access – via Manukau and Waitemata 19th century

Rail – trade and leisure, Railway gardens created [1910s to 1940s]

Road – by horse power – used a runs for grazing Wardens of Hundred of Otahuhu

Motorised vehicles

Discussion:

Along the railway are Pohutukawa and pines that would have been supplied by the railways Department who owned tree nurseries as did the Forest Service (Rotorua) and Housing Division of Ministry of Works Department (Tamaki and Hamilton).

Other trees that grow on the sides of roads such as Great South Road both to the south and north of town were formally planted by the Great South Road Beautifying Society/ Association.

Many of the urban streets of Otahuhu contain street trees that in the main date from WWII and can be dated by their size, and genera as there were fashions with tree species such as Kermadec Island Pohutukawa and the Washington palms.

Agricultural phase [Spatial elements]

Commonages and runs – ie Canal reserve and roadsides

Boundary enclosure elements

Ditch and banks

Gorse and hawthorn and other hedges

Post and rail fences

Post and wire fences

Contact/Confiscation – Maori cultivation of wetlands as described in Pakeha literature in 1850s (NZHerald) near Mangere. Flax/Raupo etal supporting contact. Kumara cultivations 1850s plans.

Plantations – shelter (Livestock and orchards, Market/vegetable gardens)

Wattle cultivation (1880s) – recorded at Otahuhu and Papatoitoi and near Conifer Grove (Airport).

Orchards – domestic and commercial. Fruit and grapes? Ratings Act 1920s?

Dry Cattle – commercial [access to railway network and Onehunga harbours]

Dairy cows – domestic and commercial, milk cheese etc

Pastoral – Sheep and hay production

Cropping – Wheat, barley and oats

Market Gardening – shelter, grid patterns of planting form. Glasshouses.

Technology

Scientific experimentation with cultivars and fertilisers – recorded across Mangere

Site where agricultural machines made or trialled experimented with.

DISCUSSION:

Most of the parks and reserves in this study retain historic boundaries that will date to the agricultural husbandry processes where animals were grazed in enclosed paddocks for the production of domestic [milk, cheese, wool, hide and transport] and economic reasons – hides, tallow, meat and town milk supply. Corn (Maize), Wheat, Oats, Barley and pasture was also grown commercially.

Some diversity took place in the crops grown with a brief period where the production of wattle bark ,used in leather tanning was subsidised by the government. Land survey maps show wattle plantations in Otahuhu but no evidence has been found to date of subsidised plantations. Period descriptions document bark harvested by Maori labour in the Mangere vicinity in the 1880s.

Further commercial orchards of plums, apples, pears etc were cultivated with secure shelter grown. As the land prices increased the whole of agriculture was transformed with smaller and smaller land holdings and a increasing ethnic diversity of growers – Indian and Asian – that eventually narrowed to intensive food production in ‘enclosed’ heated glasshouses. This simplified summary of the evolution of agricultural land use can be documented on the Avondale Peninsula and significantly it was the access to all year spring-fed water and a low lying frost free topography with tidal shipping trade routes that saw Otahuhu at the centre of agriculture. On the technology front, machinery was an important commodity with innovation applied by the Wallace family to the design of ploughs. The Wallaces owned considerable land between Mangere and Papatoetoe and the rare pictorial records documenting the harvest season documents a diverse ethnic group of labourers who would have lived on these farms or in the town. Their family names remain invisible to date.

Old conifer trees and some Eucalyptus trees are still growing on portions of some esplanade reserves in Otahuhu, for example Stringer Park. These trees may represent parts of shelter belts that enclosed pasture/ farm paddocks, and/or market gardens through the 1880s to 1960s. Some trees may have naturalised.

On parkland these types of trees were often planted to smother noxious weeds that became a problem as early as the 1850s when thistles are documented as a threat to agricultural lands.

Parks with old boundary ditch and bank and/ or hedges include – Sturges Park, Mount Richmond Volcanic Landcape, Murphy Park, Walter Massey Park and Mangere Central Park.

Suburban phase

Evidence of the beginning under 1926 Town Planning Act

Link Reserve or Right of Way reserves, evident in Mangere Town Centre

Recreation Reserves – under reform of Reserves Act 1977. [19th century origins under Reserves Act 1854]

New labour reforms providing workers onsite recreation facilities - car parks etc [As found on Avondale Peninsula 1950s onwards]²

DISCUSSION:

As the land increased in value local families began to sell blocks to developers for subdivision and took the opportunity to leave a form of legacy in naming of places for formal and informal recreation areas and childrens playgrounds – from the 1920s onwards.

The evolution of open space was led by the Crown in the 1840s when it planned settlements such of Otahuhu and surveyed wide roads and secured several large Domains [Otahuhu Domain and Mount Richmond] that were spaces provided for the grazing of domestic animals and as sources of stone for building roads, walls etc. The Crown would inherit any recreation reserves set aside from subdivisions from the 1880s onwards that would generally be up to 5% of total block sold. The maintenance of these were usually transferred to Municipal authorities with a close watching brief retained by the Crown. But these places were problematic due to little money set aside to maintain them. Weeds and fire hazards were a seasonal problem and the tradition was adopted to use livestock and trees as ways to check and control these threats. As the population increased organised leisure rose with recreation officers, community houses etc added to the recreation grounds.

Throughout the 1930s to 1970s each Housing Division subdivision allocated a set number of hedge, orchard and amenity trees for each section. Evidence of this process can be seen on any of the subdivisions with a focus on bright colourful foliage or flowering trees and hedges. From 1937 to 1970s Housing Division employed a special division of landscape gardeners come landscape architects to supervise the contracts to layout each subdivision.

Commemorative and memorials

Public and private cemeteries – WWI and WWII etal and special areas ie Chinese families.

War Memorials – Land War, Boer War, WWI, WWII etal

Arbor Day plantings – roadsides and public parks from 1890s and especailly 1930s.

Private ceremonial trees associated with child births –ie Macrocarpas in Laurie Avenue, Parnell

Hertage sites identified – Villa, Bungalos, trees

² Adam, John P. 2010. *The Rosebank Peninsula. A Landscape Thematic Study*. For the Avondale - Waterview Historical Society. <http://www.scribd.com/doc/61769649/The-Rosebank-Peninsula-Landscape-Study-2008-2010>

Environmental landscape themes

Dessication theory (ie Trigger to plant trees to attract rainfall)³

Industrial landscape – Legacy of industrial use from reclamation to dust and pollution, beautification and patronage processes.

DISCUSSION:

The community marks the progress of time with a great diversity of community celebrations be it through institutions such as the church/faith or school/secular. Fetes, Fairs, Shows, etc. But memories fade fast and it has been a revelation to discover how much focus there was on Arbor Day, ceremonies throughout the 1930s when the first Labour Government revived the tree planting tradition with essay competitions held across Otahuhu. Arbor Day begun in the USA in the 1870s and was formalised in New Zealand in the early 1890s. There was neglect of local cemeteries and this was followed by cycles of intensive efforts to 'tidy' these places. This process is documented within some of the public parks such as Sturges Park and Mount Richmond. In cemeteries these efforts lead to the fashion to remove grave stones and relocate them in groups and or row – a practice adopted in the 1960-1970s globally- but long out of favour since then.

The contribution from the industrial and business community has been minimal – Only Kempthorn Prosser gave a narrow strip of land to the Mount Richmond Domain. It is unsure how much of the State designed Railway housing blocks and railway yards were used for amenity or recreation. That a Horticultural Society flourished in the 1930s and a professional Horticulturalist was employed at the Central station where he cultivated trees and shrubs which suggests that the Government Railways Department potentially supplied trees to beautify the railway lands and nearby industrial lands. Both agriculture and industry has made use of the natural water and human resources without very little heritage. The various beautifying societies focus on camouflaging the excesses of the local industries when it appears looking back to have been a soft approach and the legacy is a landscape that contains toxic chemicals etc.

³ Legg, Stephen. 2012. Role of the Press in the Debates on the Climatological Influence of Forests New Zealand 1839-1945. Unpublished paper presented to NZ Geographical Society Conference, 'Changing Landscapes'. Napier, November 2012.

1.4 GENERAL CHRONOLOGY – OTAHUHU

The following general chronology includes forms of local government, gazetting of reserves and Acts that have had an influence on the historic pattern of landscape development.

1840	The Parish of Manurewa. ⁴
1845	<i>The Public Roads and Works Ordinance 1845 (No. 6)</i> , which came into force on 19 April 1845.
1848	Hundred of Otahuhu and Otahuhu Ward [9] of Borough of Auckland EST. ⁵
1849	Wardens of Hundreds of Otahuhu: JA Hickson, W Fairburn and S Clarke.
1852	Wardens: JA Hickson, J McAnulty, W. Miller.
1854	<i>The Reserves Act, 1854.</i>
1855	Wardens: James Gilmore, JSS Jackson and J. McAnulty.
1865	Hundred of Otahuhu replaced by Otahuhu Highway District.
1867	Mangarei Highway District. ⁶
1868	Lot 43 and 44, 40a 2p 37p. <i>Auckland Provincial Government Gazette</i> , 24 October, 1868. P466
1875	Otahuhu Highway District established
1876	Otahuhu Ward of Manukau County – (both)
1882	Otahuhu Road District est. <i>The Cemeteries Act, 1882.</i>
1887	Otahuhu Domain. <i>New Zealand Gazette</i> , 5 August, 1887
1893	Cemetery Reserve. <i>New Zealand Gazette</i> , 1893. P1273
1912	Manukau County Council est. Otahuhu Borough Council est. <i>Land Laws Amendment Act</i> –Private Sub-dividers to make provision for reserves.
1915	<i>New Zealand Gazette</i> , 1915. P840. [Right of Way to Mount Richmond gifted by Kempthorne Prosser.]
1919	<i>Housing Act, 1919.</i>
1923	Survey Regulations. <i>NZ Gazette</i> , 1923, P1809. 5% of area of allotments to be reserved.
1924	<i>Land Act.</i> Reserve provision on both private and Crown land.
1926	<i>Town Planning Act, 1926</i>
1928	<i>Public Reserves and Domain Act, 1926</i> <i>Public Works Act, 1928.</i> Section 13. “Crown lands, public reserves, &c., roads and streets. Section 15. [-[land] taken for recreation. ...”] <i>Statutes of NZ, 1928.</i> p271.
1936	<i>Factories Amendment Act, 1936</i> and <i>Shop and Office Amendment Act, 1936.</i> - compulsory 40-44 hr working week

⁴ The Government used the Manurewa parish boundary to file policy decisions through 1880s to 1910s on public lands inside this Parish.

⁵ Bloomfield, G. T. 1973. *The Evolution of Local Government Areas in Metropolitan Auckland. 1840-1971.* Auckland/Oxford University Press. 175p.

⁶ Evidence suggests that was a self-established institution that was eventually directed under local laws

-
- 1937 *Physical Welfare and Recreation Act, 1937.* [Physical land use surveys were required under this Act]
- 1940s Auckland Metropolitan Planning Organisation established
Section 6. Access-ways. The Housing Amendment Act, 1940. In, *The Statutes of New Zealand, 1940.* P142-147.
- 1946 Land Subdivision in Counties Act – First legislation to attempt to relate area set aside for reserves on subdivision to population numbers and made provision for cash contributions. [This applied to Middlemore block inside Mangere East Country Town.]
- 1953 *Reserves and Domain Act, 1953.*
Town and County Planning Act, 1953.
Local Government Commission Act 1953.
- 1954 *Municipal Corporations Act.* – made provisions for cash contributions in municipalities
- 1955 Housing Act 1955.
- 1958 July. Greater Auckland Beautifying Council founded
- 1960 Town and Country Planning Regulations – Recreational needs to be provided for in advance of subdivision.
Local Government Commission Act 1960.
- 1963 Auckland Regional Authority established. (Bush, 1989: 163)
- 1965 Manukau County ceases and Manukau City Council est.
- 196x Country Towns being designated by Manukau County across their territory.
- 1973 Government Ministry of Recreation and Sport established. (Drain 1980: 227)
Recreation and Sport Act, 1973 and Ministry and Council for Recreation and Sport. (Perkins, H. C. and Booth, K. 2000: 322)
- 1977 *The Reserves Act, 1977.* [Seven types of reserve defined. *Honorary Rangers-----Section 8*]
The Town and Country Planning Act, 1977.
- 1981 Anon. 1981. *Recreation in South Auckland. Otahuhu [Borough].* Report of the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee. Auckland Regional Authority. 16p
- 1986-1989 Tamaki City Council est. administering Otahuhu.
- 1991 *Resource Management Act, 1991.*
- 2009 Reformed Auckland City established
-

1.5 SUMMARY RECORD SHEETS FOR PARKS AND RESERVES

Based on the research and survey work carried out, a record form has been generated for each park/ reserve/ open space (identified in Section 1.2.2). The sheets summarise both the historic research and physical evidence found from field investigations made in late 2012. While management plans exist for some reserves, the level of research information about particular reserves is variable.

Each sheet includes a location map, brief historic summary and description. Sources for information are recorded and copies of photos and relevant research data are included as appendices on the sheet for each place.

Each reserve examined has been given a chronological design character typology. These include: Victorian [1840-1905]; Edwardian [1905-1919]; Interwar [1920-1945]; Post war [1945-1964]; Late 20th century/modern parks [1965-2000]. Some may have evolved with several period characters and these have been noted.

Church Street reserve, Sturges Park and Mount Richmond [Domain] Volcanic Landscape would all be examples of interwar design where the use of basalt stone as a kerb is a key element. Local basalt stone was then available from the local environment. Walter Massey Park is an example of a Post war [1945-1964] landscape. The Edwardian, Interwar and Post war parks all received commemorative community tree planting, which have been in the main forgotten.

Community beautifying/amenity/environmental groups organised public plantings throughout the 20th century. Many of the late 20th century parks such as McAnulty Reserve and the Murphy Park playground were associated with the unemployment schemes under the RD Muldoon Government (1975-1984). The use of rustic (treated) timber posts will limit their lives.

There is also the vernacular [non-designed (aesthetic) process] influence on the making of open space such as the governance process of Hundreds/Highway and Road Boards and the traditional use of cattle and horses adopted to both maintain pasture, destroy weeds, reduce fire threat, and provide an income to pay for the enclosure systems surrounding the public lands. The removal of livestock from the system would require that man and machines (and chemical control) and vegetation manipulation (planting fast growing conifers to shade out noxious weed such as gorse [furze] and blackberry) had to be adopted as a new strategy to maintain the new parks. These processes are documented where known on the sheets. Other strategies were to lease the land for the commercial growing of market garden crops that is documented for the Old Otahuhu Domain on Princes Street that only exists now as a smaller Beddingfield Park.

1.6 SUMMARY OF HERITAGE CRITERIA APPLIED TO SITE RECORD SHEETS

The record sheets do not contain a detailed evaluation of the heritage values of each park or reserve, but do provide a brief overview of heritage values evident, based on Auckland Council's draft historic heritage criteria. These include:

(a) Historical

The place reflects important or representative aspects of national, regional or local history, or is associated with an important event, person, group of people or idea or early period of settlement within the nation, region or locality.

For example landscapes may be associated with uses that have been important in the area such as Agriculture and settlement sites – yards, houses, stables, recreation facilities etc.eg, Walter Massey Park, agricultural husbandry, horticulture (Nurseries and Orchards) and Market Gardens (External and Glasshouses),

They may be associated with historic preservation practices, eg those revealed in 1960s management of the Otahuhu Public Cemetery. They can provide evidence of Town Planning spatial patterns – eg. Wide roads, City Beautiful grids to modernism's use of Radburn links and reserves evident in Mangere Town Centre. Landscapes may have important associations for example in Otahuhu, Coombes (Stringer), Sturges, Hall and Lippiatt estate.

Landscapes may be associated with significant economic factors such as 19th century transport and trade routes, landing reserves, the Otahuhu Canal reserve,
They may be associated with landmark memorials and commemorative features such as Nixon monument reserve and cemeteries.

Landscapes may provide evidence of Recreation history – paths, playgrounds, shelters, grandstands, courts.

Some have important Military associations –eg. camp sites(Land War, WWII), sites of tank traps , or have incorporated elements like guns [eg. Stringer Reserve]

They may have associations with settler families land use for example in Otahuhu Foley, Fairburn, Robertson, Hall. They may be associated with educational use, eg. agricultural teaching, Primary and Secondary School grounds.

Landscapes may also be important for:

- Scientific research history – eg. White Butterfly (1940s) -
- Town planning, eg association with EAE Billson (Mangere Town Centre)
- Environmental– Arbor Day tree plantings
- Community amenity society associations – Great South Road,
- Rotary tree planting.
- Intangible links with QEII Coronation celebrations 1953 (Murphy Park)
- Labour history re development of playgrounds and parks through 1930s to 1970s
- Governance – Hundred of Otahuhu/Otahuhu Borough/Mangere Road Board
- Patronage – gifting of lands for public use –Nixon/Murphy

(b) Social

The place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, a particular community or cultural group for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value.

(c) Tangata whenua

The place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, tangata whenua for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value.

(d) Knowledge

The place has potential to provide knowledge through scientific or scholarly study or to contribute to an understanding of the cultural or natural history of the nation, region or locality.

Landscapes may provide archaeological evidence of patterns of use for example agriculture, trade and industry, footprints of enclosure boundaries for the Otahuhu Hundred Run/s, footprints of recreation use – eg. 1920s, 1950s and 1970s playgrounds,

(e) Technology

The place demonstrates technical accomplishment, innovation or achievement in its structure, construction, components or use of materials.

Landscapes may reveal information about technology – for example in agriculture/ horticulture/ transport systems ('ploughed roads – Mangere' [See Section 2.5]), use of local stone in designed landscape features, eg Sturges Park.

(f) Physical attributes

The place is a notable or representative example of a type, design or style, method of construction, craftsmanship or use of materials or the work of a notable architect, designer, engineer or builder.

Landscapes may provide evidence of contemporary styles, use of materials and developments in landscape design or the work of landscape designers and urban design initiatives. Landscapes may incorporate significant botanical collections, including rare exotic and native plantations, street trees and Amenity trees – individual notable trees

Landscapes in the study areas for example demonstrate the work of designers GP Nind (MoW); W. Coenradi (TCC). In Mangere Town centre there is the Town Planning association with AEA Billson (1914-?) and Urban design association with Lockie Gannon (O).

(g) Aesthetic

The place is notable or distinctive for its aesthetic, visual, or landmark qualities.

(h) Context

The place contributes to or is associated with a wider historical and cultural context, streetscape, townscape, landscape or setting. Landscapes may be significant in themselves or as part of the collective values of a place.

1.7 RECOMMENDATIONS – GENERAL

The following general recommendations are based on research and field survey work undertaken:

- Conservation and Maintenance Plans should be prepared for all cemeteries, including Presbyterian Cemetery on Massey Road in Mangere.
- Detailed measurements and recording of trees, and investigation of trees for scheduling within the following parks: Sturges Park, Mount Richmond [Domain] Volcanic Reserve.
- Further research on specific topics -The Beattie housing block; Coombes Housing block; Thomas subdivision block and ‘gifted’ parks and reserves, since the 1870s to provide between 5 to 10% of land being developed as recreation reserve.
- Develop interpretive information for parks and reserves throughout the study area to highlight significance eg. to acknowledge geological values, Maori history, and European history for example gifting of land by Sturges and Murphy families, as well as landscape development, planting types and ecological values.
- NZHPT Registration details for the Nixon Memorial could be amended to include the surrounding reserve.

1.8 RECOMMENDATIONS – SPECIFIC

1. **Heritage Conservation Areas.** Scheduling as a Conservation Area is recommended for two portions of both Robertson homestead and Margetts home on Mangere Central Park as marked on Figure 1. This includes a portion of boundary fence along Robertson Road. Alternatively the landscapes around these houses should be included with the scheduling of these places.



Figure 1. Proposed Heritage Conservation Area – inside yellow zone

2. Revise existing Management Plans

Consideration should be given to revising/ updating existing reserve management plans to add detailed Heritage Conservation policy and practices for:

- Mangere Central Park
- Walter Massey Park
- Richmond/McMannus/Bert Henham Park.

3. Conservation Plans recommendations – Discussion.

a. A Conservation Plan could be prepared for Nixon Memorial Reserve and all Cemeteries in Otahuhu as one document. It could be extended to the small Presbyterian Cemetery on Massey Road.

b. A New Management Plan/Conservation plan could be prepared for four parks in Otahuhu including Bedingfield [Part of old Otahuhu Domain]; Sturges Park; Murphy Park and the old (1840-1920s) portion of the Seaside Park – it should include conservation policy detailing methods on how to repair and conserve stone fabric material found across all sites that needs to be wisely maintained into the future.

4. Link Reserves Mangere Town Centre

c. There is a case to recognise and manage some of the ‘links’ reserves across Mangere Central and make measured drawings of the features for the planning history record

5. Investigate trees for possible inclusion on district plan schedule

d. Retention of formal tree planting on the old portion of Seaside Reserve. Investigate for schedule.

e. Identification of all Arbor Day trees planted by local individuals across Sturges Park during 1920s to 1940s.

f. Investigate trees associated with churches and school grounds, some of which may have commemorative values or be associated with phases in education history. Examples include Otahuhu College which has an interesting association with agricultural education history. The Puriri tree in front of the Otahuhu Presbyterian Church for example was previously protected under the General Tree Protection rule and its scheduling may need to be considered. There may be other examples associated with churches and schools.

g. Investigate trees in Otahuhu for potential for scheduling including those identified in the following table.

6. Appropriate management of works in and around parks

h. Archaeological consents and reports required for all interventions that take place on parks including Sturges Park, Mt Richmond, Murphy Park, including roading about their perimeters as this is where the important old ditch and bank boundaries are likely to still be insitu.

7. Interpretation: The Agricultural and Horticultural history – Economic (Early export of apples to Britain) and Social - deserves to be interpreted for the families – House, Lippiatt, Sturges, Robertson families - who gave lands – some not under land or town planning laws when subdividing family estate lands as generous provisions. These real gifts should be honoured to encourage future donations of lands.

8. Other landscaped sites for potential recognition /conservation consideration – Landscape incorporating distinctive paving about Aotearoa Technical Institute at 14 Walmsley Road, Otahuhu.⁷

This was formerly W. Stevenson & Sons, Civil engineers and contractors. The firm was established by Sir William Stevenson and grew to become a substantial company, employing around 280 staff by the early 1960s. The company owned and operated a quarry in East Tamaki and also manufactured concrete field tiles for drainage and precast concrete kerb blocks, as well as asphalt. Steveson & Sons Ltd were involved in large scale motorway construction projects, school playing fields, rail marshalling yards as well as stormwater and water reticulation. The company was involved with the construction of the Nihotipu Dam and the Hunbua Water Main as well as the Mercer power station.⁸



Aotearoa Technical Institute at 14 Walmsley Road, Otahuhu Photograph AJ Matthews, November 2012.

Outside the study area in Mangere Bridge – details of a notable tree planting were discovered from 1903; an avenue of trees planted as a Coronation Memorial:

Coronation Memorial.


A letter was received from Mr Kirkness enclosing a communication from the Hon the JG Ward (Colonial Secretary) referring to the application of the Mangere Road Board for a subsidy in respect to the amount expended in planting an avenue of trees by way of a Coronation Memorial. The Colonial Secretary stated that a sum of L10 [pounds] would be paid to the Board provided it had expended L10 out of its funds for that purpose and provided also that the work was commenced on Coronation Day, and that some public demonstration took place therewith..." DSCF2031-32. Minute Sept 28 1903. DSCF2030. File Sheet for TR39 Mangere Road Board Minutes, 1903-1904. MCCA, ACCA.

⁷ DSCF0225.Aotearoa Technical Institute; DSCF0226 Aotearoa Technical Institute historic paving - rare

⁸ File 1.2.5.3, Otahuhu Historical Society.

POTENTIAL HERITAGE TREES- OTAHUHU

The field work revealed the following trees that John Adam would recommend for investigation for potential scheduling:

Tree/ trees	Location	Photo/Information known
<p>Row of Swamp Cypress, <i>Taxodium distichum</i></p>	<p>West side of Great South Road before Tamaki Bridge, located at 671 Great South Road, opposite Nelson Street</p>	<p>The trees are believed to be associated with Great South Road. Beautifying Schemes in 1930, when trees were planted from the Nixon Monument to the bridge over the Tamaki River, by Otahuhu Borough Council.⁹ ...</p>  <p>18 December, 1961. W 56583 F. National Library, Wellington. Illustrates the Tamaki Bridge roadside where a line of a dozen Swamp Cypress, <i>Taxodium distichum</i> grow today. Also illustrates the Otahuhu College orchard planted in c1930s (centre).</p> <p>Source: Auckland Star, 29 September, 1930. P5.: Great South Road. Beautifying Schemes. Improvements Already Made. A summary of the improvements carried out on the Great South Road between the city and Papakura was made in a report presented to the Great South Road Beautifying Council... The Otahuhu Borough Council had carried out extensive work, having expended a sum of L200 [pounds]. Gardens had been laid out at the Nixon Monument and shrubs planted. Fencing and planting had been done at the Richmond Domain, and trees had been planted from the Nixon Monument to the bridge over the Tamaki River. ...</p>

⁹ *Auckland Star*, 29 September, 1930. P5.







Photograph JP Adam 2012. DSCF0257, Nov 2012


Row of dozen swamp or bald cypress, *Taxodium distichum*. On Great South Road near Tamaki Bridge. Planted in late 1920s..



Photograph JP Adam 2012 DSCF0259, Nov 2012 Individual tree of Swamp cypress, *Taxodium distichum*. On Great South Road.

		 <p>Photograph JP Adam 2012 DSCF0261, Nov 2012</p> <p>Foliage of Swamp or bald cypress, <i>Taxodium distichum</i>..</p>
<p>70-80 year old Eucalyptus species</p>	<p>Growing in grounds of St Mary's Home near Great South Road boundary (610 Great South Road, or 10 Beatty Ave)</p>	 <p>Photograph JP Adam 2012 DSCF0253 , Nov 2012</p> <p>Old/ 70-80 year old Eucalyptus species Potentially these boundary trees were planted under influence or by the Great South Road Beautifying Society.. Located near the Swamp cypresses.</p>

<p>rare old [60-70yr] Dawn Redwood <i>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</i></p>	<p>West side of Great South Road, possibly on road reserve, in front of 679 Great South Road, near Tamaki Bridge-</p>	 <p>Photograph JP Adam 2012 DSCF0263, Nov 2012. Single rare old [60-70yr] Dawn Redwood <i>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</i> growing at southern end of row of about a dozen Dawn Redwoods.-</p>
<p>She oak, <i>Casurina</i> spp</p>	<p>Near Nikau Road former Fairburn lands – Located on an industrial site, at edge of scarp. Possibly 76-78 Station Road.</p>	<p>There are several trees identified as growing on the ex Fairburn lands –near Nikau Road that need to be considered, including a large She oak, <i>Casurina</i> spp.</p> 

		Auckland Council GIS
mature oak tree Arbor Day plantings	Sturges Park	<p>Mature oak tree in Sturges Park. Will date to 19th century – potentially one of oldest seen across Otahuhu area.</p> <p>Arbor Day trees planted by local individuals across Sturges Park during 1920s to 1940s.</p> <p>Arbor day native plantation nearby should be investigated as evidence has been found of mothers planting trees during the 1940s, in memory of sons killed in WWII weeks before.</p>  <p>DSCF0022 Mature 19th century English Oak Quercus robur. Photo John Adam November 2012</p>
Pohutukawa trees	Seaside Reserve	Formal tree planting on the old portion of Seaside Reserve. Investigate for schedule.

Trees associated with schools and churches		<p>Trees associated with churches and school grounds, some of which may have commemorative values or be associated with phases in education history.</p> <p>Examples include the Puriri tree in front of the Otahuhu Presbyterian Church previously protected under the General Tree Protection rule.</p>
--	--	---

2.0 BACKGROUND HISTORY

2.1 HISTORIC DESCRIPTIONS OF PLACE

Historic descriptions of places and landscapes are included below. They provide an important record of agricultural and horticultural practices, contemporary descriptions, people associated with places, land management practices, legislative and planning controls that have played an important role in how landscapes have evolved.

2.1.1 Maori.

The following description comes from an Editorial found in *The New Zealander*, 28 July, 1847 and illustrates the observations of some Pakeha during the 1840s that suggests that there was a communication space made between the two cultures when 'swamp' lands were discussed in the 1840s.

"We again return to our agricultural notices. Having taken a cursory view of some peculiar features of our climate, as well as the general character of what modifies the soil, and forms the subsoil of almost all the land in this neighbourhood, we will now devote a moment to swamp land. The quantity in this district is not great, and we are not aware that any has yet been cultivated. But at Nelson, many forms are almost entirely composed of swamps; or, more correctly speaking, were swamps before the settlers drained them. The land has been found to produce immense crops when drained, and ameliorated by exposure to the air; we have heard of seventy bushels of wheat per acre being raised. The Nelson swamps, however, produce flax, ours generally raupo. There is no doubt, wherever it is practicable to bring any kind of swamp dry enough by forming drains with a good fall, that a rich and inexhaustible soil is attainable. The natives of Ihumatao will, this year, cultivate a large piece of ground of this nature. They made during last summer some deep drains, down the sides of which you look in vain for any change in the rich black vegetable mould, of which the whole mass is composed. However important to the proprietor, the nature of the true soil may be, still it is too frequently the case, on examining a piece of land in a state of nature, to be entirely guided to an opinion respecting its value, by its natural appearance of fertility or barrenness. This difference is mostly owing to the more or less quantity of vegetable mould on the surface. No one should be deceived in this manner, for so thin is this mould in New Zealand, that in less than three years it is quite exhausted. Let every-one about to purchase land for cultivation."¹⁰

¹⁰ *The New Zealander*, 28 July, 1847. Page 2.

2.1.2 Early Pakeha

Several of the local histories published about Otahuhu include early photographic images from c.1860s, including a rare photograph of three rail post and rail fences standing at Camp Otahuhu.¹¹

2.1.2.1 Mt Richmond Volcanic landscape and Canal Reserve

Written by Dr Johnson who was the Colonial Surgeon before his death unexpected death in 1848 the following is one of the earliest published descriptions of part of Otahuhu written in late 1846-1847 before the Pensioner settlers arrived in force in 1849.

'From hence a path winds along the head of that large branch of the Manukau, which we had been all along skirting, to Otahu (sic), as the isthmus is named, which only three-quarters-of-a-mile in breadth separates the Manukau from the Tamaki. Immediately above the neck of the land, and completely commanding it rise three solid volcanic cones, springs up from the centre of a more ancient crater, which forms a perfect wet ditch round them, as the intervening spaces, except one spot, is a deep swamp filled with raupo, a species of bulrush which indicates the perpetual presence of water. These hills, like all the others, are formed with terraces, and have been occupied by pa's or strongholds. ...

These hills and the adjacent grounds are covered with grass, and a large flock of sheep grazing over them, as yet an unusual sight in New Zealand, gave quite a pastoral air to the scene.

The house and farm of Mr Fairburn, formerly a member of the Church Missionary Society, is situated just to the South of the isthmus... There are a great many acres under cultivation about the house, and a good crop of wheat was then in the ground, which can flourish there without the slightest shelter...white-thorn [hawthorn] hedges, might be extensively raised as the thorn grow with great vigor, and can be propagated by cuttings, which is not the case in England.¹²

¹¹ Howard, Grant, 1998. *A Passing Parade. A Reflection of 150 Years in Otahuhu*. Otahuhu –Tamaki Historical Society. P23.

¹² Source 'Note from a Journal. *New Zealander*, 6 October, 1847. P3.

2.1.3 19th Century Agriculture and Horticulture

One of the few publications that describes some of the agricultural history of Otahuhu is Hugh Stringleman's book published in 2010, *Agricultural Heritage. Auckland Agricultural & Pastoral Association Inc. 1843-2010*. The study includes a discussion about the Auckland Farmers Club that was founded in the 1850s and the Otahuhu Agricultural Society that both had membership from Otahuhu. There are portraits of local identities in agricultural machinery salesman James Wallace (1824-1895) [Figure 30] and blacksmith James Wallace (1817-1876).¹³ There is no analysis of the role Otahuhu played in the formation of these early organisations as the book's focus is the A&P Association.¹⁴

In the 1860s we have description of potato being grown at Otahuhu such as this advertisement headline 'Otahuhu Seed Potato grown from 'Hobart Towns''.¹⁵

The process by which the Crown approved the legal occupation by the public of unsold Crown Wastelands was approved under Australian laws such as the Regulations of the 17th clause of the Land Sales Imperial Act 5th and 6th Victoria Chapter 36. [Written in the early 1840s by New South Wales legislators]. This law applied to a small portion of Auckland until the Executive Council passed the 'Land Regulations 1849' to replace the temporary laws being adopted from Australia. As this process took place an additional form of local government was applied to the immediate lands about the Auckland Isthmus including Otahuhu and Mangere called 'Hundreds.' Six were created and inside these six Hundreds local controls were notified in official publications such as the *Provincial Government Gazettes* by both the Crown appointed and elected owners of small and large cattle. The individual stock was allocated a license that defined monthly payments and the position of a 'run' where the animals were grazed communally under the control of a Ranger. Outside the detailed defined Hundreds licenses were allocated places to graze or 'depasture' and be enclosed on a run. In 1849 a newly appointed 'Commissioner of Lands' was made responsible for the licenses that also individualised small pieces of lands to occupy with a dwelling and make bricks or cut timber etc. The letters from those seeking licenses survive but the details of where there runs were on a copy of the official license was not filed or if it was none have been found in archives. There are returns or inventories of the diverse licensed Hundred holders. Detailed bylaws were also written by the Warden of each of the six Hundreds such as Mr McAnulty of the Hundred of Otahuhu.¹⁶ The run for this hundred is strongly believed to have been the lands of Mount Richmond Domain.

The following is the published schedule for depasturing Licenses held in the Hundred of Otahuhu for 1854. Many of the names are local Fencible pensioners with the numbers of animals recorded in the right hand column. These animals were grazed overnight in the Mount Richmond Domain that continued to be practiced communally until 1904.

The following is a translation of the schedule that was published in 1854 [Figure 2].

¹³ Stringleman, Hugh. 2010. *Agricultural Heritage. Auckland Agricultural & Pastoral Association Inc. 1843-2010*. Auckland: Oratia Media Ltd. 312p.

¹⁴ The book describes ploughing competitions held about Otahuhu, Mangere. And the book does not mention the history of the A&P Association's block of land at Otahuhu [site not precisely stated] that it leased to the Seddon Memorial School in Wellesley Street as a teaching ground for agriculture and horticulture in the period early 1900-1925. A history of this is quoted in Nichol, John 1940. *The Technical Schools of New Zealand: an Historical Survey*. NZ Council for Educational Research. 250p

¹⁵ *Daily Southern Cross*, 1 October, 1867 P2.

¹⁶ R23521060 IA1 94 1851/626. Hundred of Otahuhu Bylaws, 1851.

Licenses in the Hundred of Otanuru, for the year 1854, shewing the apportionment of cattle to each individual, allowing five head of small in lieu of one head of great cattle.

License Holders.	Apportionment of Great Cattle.	License Holders.	Apportionment of Great Cattle.
Arthur, John	4	Milqueen, Arthur ..	4
Callaghan, John	3	Miller, William	3
Callagher, Francis ..	2	Mehan, William	3
Coney, James	4	Mullens, Samuel.....	15
Coyle, Peter	3	Smith, Henry	4
Dale, Thomas	3	Trimble, John.....	4
Donnelly, James.....	3	Walsh, James	3
Fallas, Thomas	4	Williams, T. C.	100
Gilmore, James	5	Williamson, Thomas..	12
Golober, Edward.....	4	Baldwin, William ..	5
Hall, John	50	Condron, Robert.....	3
Hickson, J. A.....	20	Dixon, William	3
Hickson, J. S. S.....	15	Garlick, Edmund ...	3
Leslie, William	8	Gott, John	3
McAunlty, John	8	McGauran, T. F. ..	6
McCroery, Patrick ..	4	Patterson, William ..	4
McGuire, Patrick ..	4	Schoolan, Cornelius..	3
McManus, Hugh.....	4	Stewart William	4

J. S. S. HICKSON, }
W. MEHAN, } Wardens.
H. McANULTY, }

Otanuru, 22nd March, 1854.

Figure 2. Source: Auckland Provincial Government Gazette, 1854. [Translation by John Adam, October 2012]

John Arthur	Patrick McGuire	William Patterson
John Callaghan	Hugh McManus	Cornelius Schoolan
James Coney	Arthur Milqueen	William Stewart.
Peter Coyle	William Miller	
Thomas Dale	William Mehan	
James Donnelly	Henry Smith	
Thomas Fallas	John Trimble	
James Gillmore	James Walsh	
Edward Golober	TC Williams	
John Hall	Thomas Williams	
JA Hickson	Robert Condron	
JSS Hickson	William Dixon	
William Leslie	Edmund Garlick	
John McAunlty	John Gott	
Patrick McCroery	TF McGauran	

Below is a list of the names of the local residents who were grazing 'License Holders' recorded in the *Mount Richmond Domain Board Cash Book*, for 1894.¹⁷ The payment figures recorded after the sir-name was made in the currency of the era as pounds shillings and pence – this was based on different rates for a cow, horse etal. A detailed fees schedule was not located. All animals grazed communally and to identify the individual animal a coded tag to identify the owner was tied/attached to the individual animal.

1. Jas Plumley	1.3.-
2. John Kayes	1.3.-
3. S Jenkins	2.3.-
4. Wm H Patterson	-11.6
5. Jas Muir	4.-.6
6. RW Robinson	-11.6
7. Thos B Bailey	1.3.-
8. Jane Rogers	1.14.6
9. Mary McGee	4.-.6
10. OC McGee	5.7.6
11. Thos. B. Goodyear	1.14.6
12. John McCarthy	1.3.0
13. Thos. B. Bailey	- 11.6
14. Mary A Andrews	- 11.6
15. John McCarthy	- 11.6
16. Sam Brown	- 11.6
17. Michael Moran	1.3.-
18. PC Henrickson	1.1.6
19. Joseph Badley	1.3. -
20. Thos McCrory	4.6.-
21. OC McGee	3.4.6
22. WR Robinson	1.1.6
23. Jas. Plumley	- 6.6
24. W. Dixson	- 13. -
25. Jas. Miller	- 11.6

Domain Board Minutes also record the total of number of individual grazing licenses issued for Mount Richmond Domain for the years 1894-1903.¹⁸

Year		No of Licenses	
1894	25		
1895	25		
1896	24		
1897	21		
1898	22		
1899	15		
1900	18		
1901	20		
1902	11		

¹⁷ Mount Richmond Cash Book 1894-1966. MWB 008, ACC Archives. Translated by John P Adam. In 1904 the ½ yearly rent was L20 pounds.

¹⁸ Mount Richmond Domain Board Cash Book, MWB 008, ACCA.

1903	12	

In 1877 the Mount Richmond Domain Board wrote to the Government in Wellington [Figure 3]

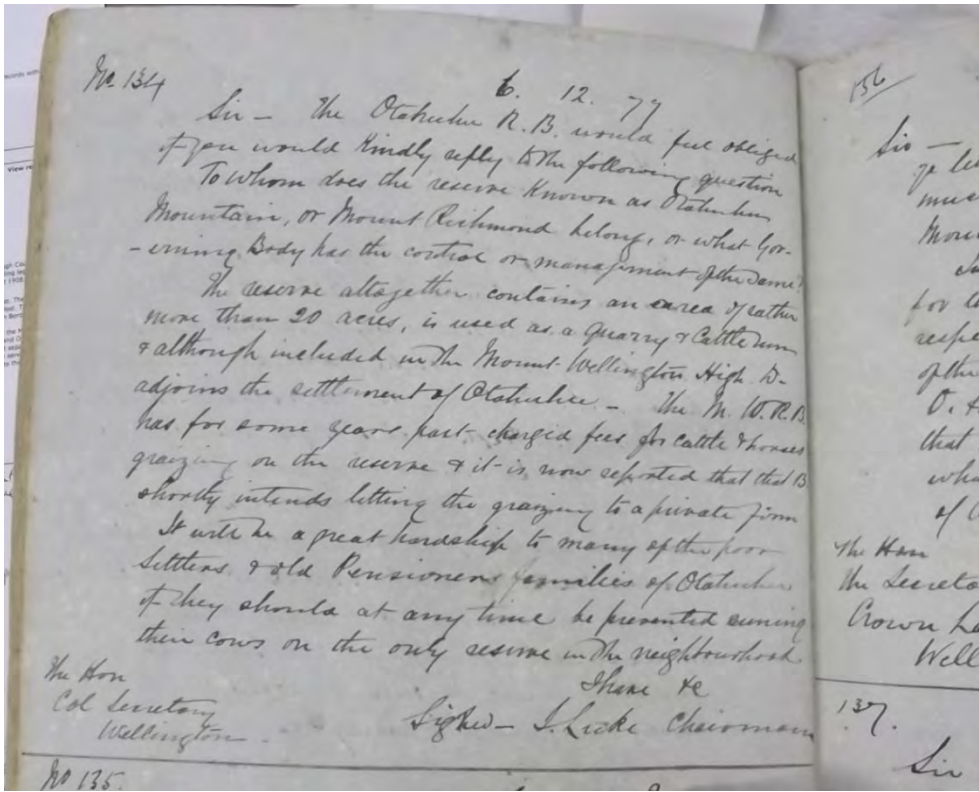


Figure 3. Memorandum sent to government about management of Mt Richmond in 1877.

This is the translation of Figure 3 that reveals much about the management practices of grazing animals during the 19th century.

No 134

6. 12. [18]77

Sir - The Otahuhu [Road Board] would feel obliged if you would kindly reply to the following question.

To whom does the reserve known as Otahuhu Mountain or Mount Richmond belong, or what Governing Body has the control or management of the same?

The reserve altogether contains an area of rather more than 20 acres, is used as a quarry or cattle run & although included in the Mount Wellington High B. adjoins the settlement of Otahuhu. The MWRB [Mount Wellington Road Board] has for some years past charged fees for cattle & horses grazing on the acreage & it is now reported that that B [oard] shortly intends letting the grazing to a private firm.

It will be a great hardship to many of the poor Settlers & old Pensioner families of Otahuhu if they should at any time be prevented running their cows on the only reserve in the neighbourhood. I have etc. Signed S. Luke Chairman.

The Hon Col Secretary, Wellington.

Further evidence of the management practices on the public lands is revealed in this letter published in February, 1888.

Letter to Editor. 'The Sorrow. (?) of Otahuhu'. Auckland Star, 20 February, 1888 P2.

"...With regard to Mt Richmond Reserve, it has never belonged to Otahuhu but was a Crown reserve for water and road metal and rifle range, all open to everyone.

The Land Act, 1885, gives the grazing of reserves to the district in which they lie, and as Mount Richmond lies in the county of Eden, while Otahuhu is in the county of Manukau, it will require an Act of the General Assembly to alter the boundary of the country before Mount Richmond can be given to Otahuhu. ..."*

**Clause 6 of Appendix A of this Act bound a charge for horses or cattle not less than 2s 6d per head per annum.*

Mr Buckland said that from time immemorial almost Mount Richmond had been held by the people of Otahuhu, and it was only recently that the Mount Wellington Board had laid claim to it.

Mr Cooper said that he had searched the title and found that Mount Richmond was vested in the Queen, and had not since been transferred to any subject or local body. In 1860 Sir FD Bell was commissioned to inquire into the title and he decided that this 41 acre was the property of the Queen.

Mr Buckland argued that such being the case the Mount Wellington Board had no right to seize cattle grazing on Mount Richmond. He knew that for 35 or 40 years it had been a gravel and springs reserve.

Source: Police Court. Auckland. 'Rescuing From a Ranger. Auckland Star, 7 August, 1889. P3.

The following is a summary of some of the records of staff and plant purchases recorded in the cash book of the Mount Richmond Domain Board through the early years of 20th century. This is when the first trees were purchased and permanent staff could be afforded because of the grazing rental and water sales.¹⁹

Regular clearing of weeds such as 'furze' [gorse]. Scoria removal,

1900 Thomas Ward Ranger [There were rangers employed when the Hundred of Otahuhu functioned.]

1925-1931 Mr Chatfield caretaker

1938-1947 Mr EG Watson on monthly wages

[Minutes from:

1898 22 April, 1898. D Hay & Son. Trees L2-5-0. [Two pounds five shillings]

1898 30 December, 1898. Tracing & Plan Lands & Survey office. 2s 6d

1913 McDonald & Sons Trees 11.11.0 [pounds and shillings spent on trees]

1916 Bennetts & Green Shrubs 3.15.0 (Page 18)

1929 A Yates & Co Trees 6.19.4. 0 [pounds and shillings spent on trees]

1930 Johnson & Johnson Trees

1931 4 Sept. Johnson & Johnson Trees 16.18.10 0 [pounds and shillings spent on trees]

For a more expansive description of the Otahuhu landscape we have descriptions of the countryside about Otahuhu published in 1875.

"OTAHUHU. The township of Otahuhu is (in point of population) the largest purely agricultural township in the province...Otahuhu is the centre of very extensive farming districts – the best tilled in the province and in the township those industries closely connected with agriculture have been successfully established. Chief among them is the manufacture of agricultural implements and general smith's work, carried on by Mr James Wallace, who has adapted his farm tools to the special circumstance of the land in the province, and produces and other implements undoubtedly superior to many of those imported [Figure 30] ...a nursery and market garden for seeds, shrubs, fruit trees, etc. ...".²⁰

¹⁹ MWB008 Mount Richmond Domain Board Cash Book. 1894-1966. ACCA.

²⁰ Reed & Bretts Almanac Provincial Almanac 1875. P78.

Another description is published in 1882. This time the *Bretts Auckland Almanac* states that

*'OTAHUHU is a township situated... The principal industry is the agricultural manufacturing of Messrs Wallace and Hotham....'*²¹

And in 1888, *"The circuit by Onehunga, through Mangere, and back to Otahuhu, is a favourite drive for pleasure parties from Auckland. The whole of the district is either under crop or grass, stocked with well bred sheep and cattle, dotted over with comfortable homesteads, cottages, and villa residences, and interceded by live fences, has the appearance of a country in the South of England. ..."*²²

Orchards and Fruit Growing in Otahuhu

At the end of the 19th century orchards and fruit grower organisations make their first appearance in the historic literature.²³ The detailed descriptions of the early grower organisations are led by local residents Mr Lippiatt and Alfred Sturges. One writer, FL Bailey, claims in 1959 that a gold medal was won in 1886 from 'an exhibit of apples sent from a Great South Road orchard' to a 'Chelsea Show' in England.²⁴ The grower is not identified and the quote cannot be confirmed. But five years later we have this report:

*Three tonnes of apples were exported via Lyttleton to London from the Otahuhu Lippiatt and Sturge's orchards in the autumn of 1891.*²⁵

From 1891, for over ten years there existed the pioneer Otahuhu Fruitgrowers Association at a time when across the Auckland and Waikato Province there was a networks of associations supporting national actions to pass legislation to support the full time growers.

*A Fruitgrowers Association was formed at Otahuhu last night, and the usual steps taken to make it a practical organisation. A number of fruitgrower residents in the districts of Otahuhu, Papatoitoi, Otara, Woodside [Drury] and East Tamaki, met in the Masonic Hall, Mr A Sturges in the chair... Mr Lippiatt was elected President; Mr McLaughlin, Vice President; Mr G.B. Hutton, JP. Hon. Secretary.*²⁶

In 1893 W Lippiatt and W Bennett from Otahuhu participated in the annual Trans-Tasman Colonial Conference of Fruitgrowers. 1893. Wellington Colonial Conference Fruitgrowers with²⁷

Fruitgrower, Mr G.B. Hutton, grew fruit commercially from about 1888 until his death in 1905²⁸

In 1898 the *New Zealand Farmer*, published a feature about 'Fruit Trees for Auckland Province. Opinions of Experts on what to plant.' With Mr. W.E. Lippiatt quoting a list of fruit varieties suitable for Otahuhu. This is part of the story.

²¹ *Brett's Auckland Almanac* 1882. P78.

²² *Auckland Alamanc & Provincial Handbook ...1888. P95-96.*

²³ Coleman, BP 1967 The Effect of Urbanisation on Agriculture. In, Whitelaw JS.(Ed) 1967. Auckland in Ferment. P.102-111.

²⁴ Hunt, DJ 1959. Market Gardening in Metropolitan Auckland. *New Zealand Geographer* Vol. XV No 2. October pp.129-155.

²⁵ *Auckland Star*, 23 April, 1891. P8.

²⁶ Fruitgrowers Association . *Auckland Star*, 15 October, 1891. P8. DSCF8175

²⁷ *Auckland Star*, 16 November, 1893 P8.

²⁸ Death of Captain GB Hutton. *Auckland Star*, 11 October, 1905. P2. DSCF8170-71

“...Mr A Sturgess, (sic) of Otahuhu has made a hobby of fruit-growing for many years past, and has several acres under high cultivation. He says that Diamond is the only English plum which does well with him. Brigg’s Red May peach was discarded some ten years ago, because on his semi-volcanic soil it grew too much to wood. It is now, however, being given another trial. Pears succeed on the pear stock, but apples do no good at all. Mr Sturges is a lover of strawberries, and has tested many new varieties. His experience is that ‘Royal Sovereign, with careful culture, does well and bears fine fruit of a delicious flavour. Monarch is the next best. Sensation is a fine showy fruit of fair flavour, a good traveller and likely to be largely grown.’²⁹

Three tonnes of apples were shipped to London Market from Lippiatt and Sons and Mr Alfred Sturges in 1891.³⁰

A large shipment of apples was made on April 10th for the London market, about three tons having been sent per Waihora for transshipment at Lyttleton, Messrs Lippiatt and Sons and Mr Alfred Sturges, of Otahuhu, being the shippers...”.

There are descriptions of an Experimental ‘Government Farm’ from 1900 through to 1920 at Otahuhu that could be associated with the same property that was leased by A&P as a school trial ground but its location has not yet been identified.³¹

2.1.4 20th Century Agriculture and Horticulture

The British monthly magazine *Gardeners Chronicle and New Horticulturist* reported a visitor’s comments made in 1908 of a visit to a Mr McIndoe, at Otahuhu, who was growing about a dozen [plum] varieties, “the best and most popular being Burbank.”³²

In the 1950s a number of geography students at Auckland University College undertook in-depth studies about the changing land use about Auckland. One was D.J. Hunt who published his research titled ‘Market Gardening in Metropolitan Auckland.’ In the *New Zealand Geographer* the same year.³³

Some of his findings were published in a series of Tables. To quote from Table III

Registered Market Gardeners: 1954-1955. 8. Otahuhu. (Acreage) 193; (Percentage total acreage) 3.9; (No of growers) 55; (Percentage total growers) 8.3; (No of glasshouses) 69; Percentage total glasshouses) 13.5; (Glasshouses Area in square feet) 229,380; (Percentage total glasshouse area) 14; (Average size holdings in acres) 3.5.

²⁹ *Fruitgrower*. Fruit Trees for Auckland Province. Opinions of Experts on what to plant *New Zealand Farmer*, December, 1898. P416-417.

³⁰ *Auckland Star*. 23 April, 1891 P8. DSCF8177

³¹ PUBLIC NOTICE. Field Day Otahuhu Orchards. *Auckland Star*, 9 Nov. 1920. P2. DSCF8185
DSCF8187. The Farm Govt Exp. With remedies against orchard pests. AS 30 November, 1900 P3.
DSCF8188. The Farm Govt Exp. With remedies against orchard pests. AS 30 November, 1900 P3.
DSCF8189. “...(3) Orchard Experiments at Henderson and Otahuhu (Government station) and Prospects,”
The Farm Govt Exp. With remedies against orchard pests. AS 11 November, 1901 P4.

³² *Gardeners Chronicle and New Horticulturist*, 1908. P177.

³³ Hunt, DJ 1959. Market Gardening in Metropolitan Auckland. *New Zealand Geographer* Vol. XV No 2. October pp.129-155.

A discussion on food production from Otahuhu and Papatoetoe=Manurewa and Papakura said.

In the Otahuhu region, the growing of tomatoes under glass is the main market-garden concern, and this is the third major area for both the number of glasshouses and the total area under glass. Beans, peas and small areas of salad crops area also cultivated. The market gardening industry is gradually becoming more intensive as outdoor growers change to glasshouse cultivation – a reflection of the spread of urban forms of land use. ...

Within the region increasing numbers of dairy farmers are growing peas for canning and freezing under contract too processing firms in Auckland.³⁴

2.1.4.1 Indian–Chinese Gardeners at Otahuhu from Auckland Directories

Ruth Lam and Lily Lee wrote *Sons of the Soil. Chinese Market Gardeners in New Zealand* that was published by Dominion Federation of New Zealand Chinese Commercial Growers that may have had members in Otahuhu but there is only passing references to some Otahuhu growers.³⁵ There were several other commercial organisations such as in 1929 the Auckland Tomato and Stone Fruit Growers Association. Mr SW House was the President. That represented 91 growers.³⁶ From 1936 to the 1960s there was an Auckland Commercial Gardeners Association. To find the local market garden families one can examine the period Almanacs. These are some of the local families.

1937-1938	N.Ramgee	gardener	Luke Street
	Rama Bros	gardener	Luke Street
	Kaya Ravji		Luke Street
	Charles H Everitt	Fruiter	Luke Street
	Fred Lippiatt	Fruiter	Luke Street
1953-1954	99. Ravia Manga	Gardener	Fairburn Road
	28 Unka		
	60 Hopkins Bros	Nurserymen	Fairburn Road
	72 Thomas Manville	Vinery	
	80 Ivan G. Voykovich	Vinery	
	Vic A Gillard	Gardener	Convey lane
	Herb Garland	Gardener	Convey lane
	RW Rowland	Gardener	Convey lane
	P Mooney	Gardener	Convey lane

³⁴ Hunt P151

³⁵ Lam, Ruth & Lee, Lily. 2012. *Sons of the Soil. Chinese Market Gardeners in New Zealand*. Dominion Federation of New Zealand Chinese Commercial Growers. 556p.

³⁶ *Auckland Star*. 29 May, 1929, P20.

2.1.4.2 Scientific and Educational

In 1940 John Nichol published *The Technical Schools of New Zealand: an Historical Survey*. Published by the NZ Council for Educational Research in which he discusses and describes what happened at Otahuhu. He said that,

'...Mr George George was the technical school director [Seddon Memorial School] who before 1914, insisted most strongly on the need for Agricultural education, and in 1920, he instructed an agricultural course at the Auckland School. A three-acres field at Otahuhu was lent by the Auckland Agricultural and Pastoral Association for practical work; the field was laid out in orchards, experimental plots and garden; and a building was erected comprising a lecture-room, implement shed and workshop together with a dairy for experimental purposes. During the first year or two, the enrollments did not exceed twenty but they rose to forty seven in 1915... and other theoretical subjects were taught at the main college building in Wellesley Street, where most of the laboratory practice and workshop training were also carried out; the outdoor practical work was done at Otahuhu and in camps arranged one or twice a year at suitable farms in the province. (P178)'³⁷

Nichol says that the Otahuhu School [College] was established in 1932 and in 1938 was teaching agriculture. There were teaching gardens in the city and it was here that another educationalist Mr Frederick Neve was based. Neve was the head of the Department of Natural Science in the Seddon Memorial Technical College, Auckland, who in the 1910s wrote an important book called *Botany*. It was specially written to meet the requirements of Teachers' D Matriculation, Public Service Entrance, Intermediate and Pharmacy A Examinations. It was published by Whitcomb and Tombs Ltd and several editions were published through to the 1960s. Dr. Leonard Cockayne and Thomas Lancaster of the nearby Auckland University College contributed to pictures used in the book. They were known to each other. Neve was a graduate from Auckland (University) College where Algernon Withal Thomas (a Cambridge University graduate) had been professor of the first Natural Sciences Department since 1883 and was an advisor on Agriculture and no doubt taught Neve.³⁸ Further research may locate where the teaching gardens were and there may be some physical evidence of the trees planted?

³⁷ Nichol, John 1940. *The Technical Schools of New Zealand: an Historical Survey*. NZ Council for Educational Research. 250p.

³⁸ Second edition. 269p.

2.2 GOVERNANCE, RECREATION RESERVES and TOWN PLANNING

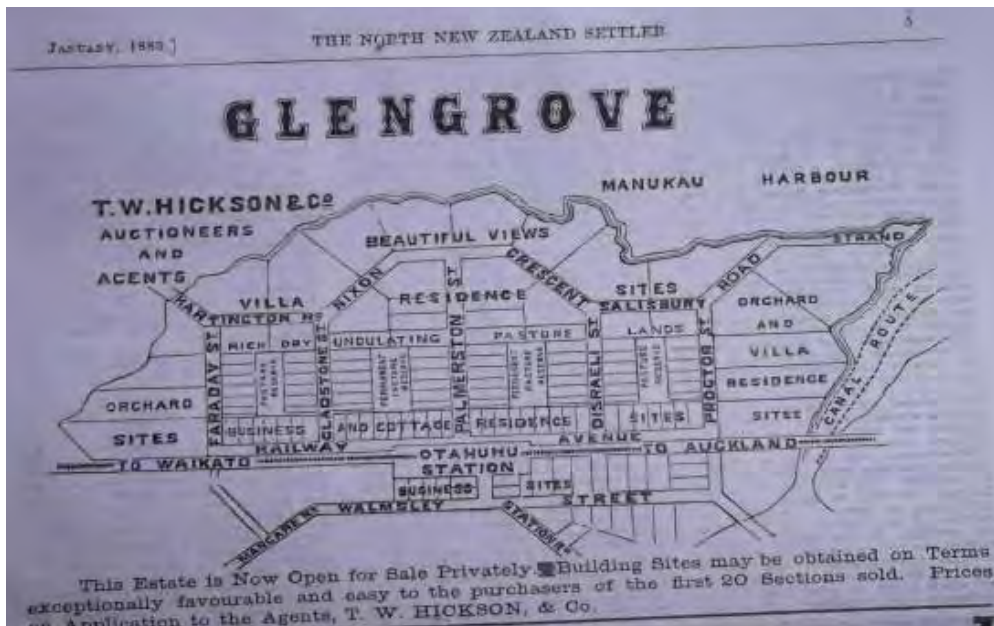


Figure 4. This map was published in January 1883 in the *North New Zealand Settler*. An original and very fragile ‘Real Estate’ plan from TW Hickson is located in the MS 530 papers of the Rev. G. Smales held at the Auckland War Memorial Museum Library. Source: Auckland City Library Newspaper Collection.

Animals feature in the design of some of the first privately designed open spaces with a subdivision plan for Otahuhu published in the 1883 making the following claims.

A NEW FEATURE. A feature at once novel and possessing sterling advantage will be noticed in the laying out of the sections and roads.

Each of the sections has a frontage, or ingress, to permanent pasture reserve in the centre of each block; no two of these small sections are back to back, but all are backed by a green field. By the conditions of sale, these will be reserved as open pasture for all time... it will always have these open breathing spaces in the midst of the various blocks of buildings. In the matter of scenery, Glen Grove will yield the palm to no other place about Auckland... [ca 1883.]³⁹

Although it is believed that the sale of this land did not take place, the adoption of reserves land for the traditional grazing of livestock is an important historical record as it is confirmed by the grazing rentals on Mount Richmond into the 20th century and a much longer tradition on the Mangere Domain.⁴⁰

³⁹ Plan of Glengrove. T. W. Hickson & Co, Auctioneer and Estate Agent. From Rev. Smales Papers. MS 530. Folder 20 of 40. Auckland War Memorial Museum Library.

⁴⁰ Adam, J. 2012. Insights January –June.

2.2.1 Reserves and the gift myth

Families that began to subdivide urban lands in the 1910s and 1920s encountered a major problem with the global share market crash in 1929. Their private lands may have been cleared of all agricultural/horticultural infra-structure, such as shelter belts, hedges and orchards and then they were required to build the modern drainage, water reticulation and roading circulation under contemporary local and general government laws. The financial meltdown happened in 1929 before many of the intended generally rather dense grid allayed housing patterns were constructed. This left an urban landscape of partial subdivisions with large gaps of un-built land. The over emphasised park 'gift' was presented as a detailed Deed with a preferred family named park expressed (and repeated by local media – then forgotten) to be something special, when it was required under laws of the day that had evolved from case law⁴¹ to stop greedy developers from selling all urban lands.

For example in Mangere, the Massey family began to subdivide their farmlands in 1926 – westwards from Walter Massey Park (which was not created until 1960s) creating the block called Walter, John, George and Henwood Streets.⁴²

There was no reserve land provided in this Massey subdivision but the real estate brochure promoting the subdivision called 'Massey Park Estate' listed no reserve land but made a point to quote that there was the 'House Recreation Ground' [Given by House family without subdivision] some 'three minutes walk' away.⁴³ There were 81 sections in this subdivision plan. 10% of this was encouraged to be set aside as reserve land. This block of land falls inside the Housing Division's MoW Mangere Development Block of 1972, so the government inherited the minimal provision of reserve lands.⁴⁴

As early as the 1870s town planning laws had clauses written into national laws – Plan for Towns Regulations – requiring 10% of planned development land to be set aside as public reserves.⁴⁵ The rhetoric of family land developers or their representatives, such as lawyers or solicitors, separated the family subdivision of land for housing with provision of open spaces from a stand-alone 'gift' of park land to the community.

The formal approval to subdivide through the 1910s to 1930s was made by the Minister of Lands who received a formal subdivision plan showing the layout of land proposed to be subdivided with preferred reserve provision for playgrounds and schools and other public amenities marked and potentially modified by the Crown.⁴⁶ These draft plans were called 'Town Extensions' and were coded in sequential chronological order in any given parish or land district. The Minister approved each of these plans and his officers held other documents that recorded the nearby reserves allocated from other local subdivisions in each borough, potentially allowing them to comprehend the evolving regional open space pattern design and allow them to police the evolving pattern and provision of a local and regional public open space. The Government from 1927 onwards employed

⁴¹ Alexander, BNW. 1972. P15. [Quotes the 1922 High Court case of *Hardley & DeLuen v Mt Roskill Road Board*.]

⁴² [Auckland Star, 20 April, 1926 P5]

⁴³ <http://www.manukau-libraries.govt.nz/whatwehave/Journey/photos/192619apra.htm>

⁴⁴ There is a figure of 6,000 pounds being achieved by Richard Arthur Real Estate agents in April 1926. Auckland Star, 20 April, 1926 P5

⁴⁵ Alexander, BNG . 1972. P74.

⁴⁶ Changes were applied to the open space pattern on 'Town of Edendale Extension No 16'.

an expert 'Director' of Town Planning - to manage the new laws passed after 1926. Hammond was the first followed by John W. Mawson⁴⁷ and they would have reviewed all these subdivision plans along with reclamation schemes of old reserves dedicated as 19th century hospital or railway endowment reserves about the harbour edges as was the case with the Manukau Harbour and the Otahuhu district.⁴⁸

Otahuhu Borough probably belonged to the embryonic local government planning bodies and councillors would have been members of the new planning societies discussed from the 1910s onwards including the Auckland branches of the Town Planning Association and Town Planning Institute.⁴⁹ The Otahuhu Borough did establish a Town Planning Committee in May 1927⁵⁰ and probably employed the notable town planner EV Blake as their 'Town Planning expert' about 1930.⁵¹ Regional and local planning issues that were highly contested throughout the 1920-1940s dealt with compulsion to write local and region wide Metropolitan town plans and regional transport (rail and road) and industrial with 'environmental' [harbour pollution and reclamation] policy. The Otahuhu Borough supported the founding of the long standing Great South Road Beautifying Society (1927-ca1984) that is documented as functioning as the 'Great South Road Improvement Association' before 1930⁵². This body appears to have been a political compromise to be associated with in opposition to preparing detailed and potentially politically emotional local town plan.

Post war subdivision by Housing Construction would have been approved with a knowledge of existing open space provisions. Playgrounds were often incorporated, for example at a new named coastal esplanade reserve called Stringer Point reserve in Otahuhu.

2.2.2 Urban Amenity Societies 1920s to 1980s

The Great South Road Beautifying Council was established in 1927 to plan and co-ordinate beautification of the road sides with Auckland City a Council member.⁵³

In 1954 a pamphlet was printed detailing the complex membership of the council.⁵⁴

The Auckland Civic League, founded in 1913, had a strong female gender focus and social agenda. After WWI the Dunedin and Suburban Reserves Conservation Society, like Auckland, was competing with another new group called the Dunedin Town Planning Association, with a strong women's committee.

⁴⁷ *Auckland Star*, 10 May, 1927. P8 and *Auckland Star*, 11 July, 1930. P5.

⁴⁸ See Map of Otahuhu Borough 1919.

⁴⁹ EV Blake was Chairman of the Town Planning Institute in 1939.

⁵⁰ *Auckland Star*, 28 May, 1927. P19

⁵¹ *Auckland Star*, 11 July, 1930 P5

⁵² *Auckland Star*, 30 September, 1930. P3

⁵³ Memorandum, T E. Pearson, Supt. of Parks to Great South Road Beautifying Council. 17 September, 1928. 1p. ACC 275 Box 489. Item 62/136. Great South Road Beautifying Society. Part 1. (1927-1965)

⁵⁴ R19672261. BAAZ A557 1109 Box 588 b 12699 Survey Files-Canal reserve, Otahuhu Manukau Canal Waitemata. 1896-1909. Archives NZ, Auckland. DSCF9609.

DSCF9683 Cover of pamphlet [ca 1954] of 'Great South Road Beautifying Council of Auckland. (Inc).'

DSCF9684 Page 2 of pamphlet of 'Great South Road Beautifying Council of Auckland. (Inc).'

DSCF9685 Page 3 of pamphlet of 'Great South Road Beautifying Council of Auckland. (Inc).'

DSCF9686 Page 4 of pamphlet of 'Great South Road Beautifying Council of Auckland. (Inc).'

The Hon George Fowlds C.B.E. was passionate about parks in relation to town planning. He published in about 1925 a pamphlet titled "Planning Auckland for To-morrow" where he said of "Subdivisions and Reserves" that:

I have no hesitation in saying that even the present population, the provision of open spaces, parks, and recreation grounds is totally inadequate, and I almost shudder when I think of what the position will be in ten or fifteen years hence, when the present population may have doubled itself. We have to recognise that the conditions of our Dominion cities are entirely different from those of growing cities in the Old Land. There you have in most cases old families holding considerable estates all around the cities. It is true that in most cases they do untold harm to the cities by holding back their estates from settlement until the price becomes exorbitant, but they give this decided advantage that open land is available for purchase by the cities for parkland before it is complicated by being roaded and built upon - in some cases owners themselves provide open spaces when cutting up the land.⁵⁵

The following year, 1927, the Auckland Town Planning Association was formed at a public meeting convened by the Hon. George Fowlds in the University College Hall in March in response to the formulation of a proposed "Regional Plan."

The meeting of some 150 people moved an seconded a motion

That this public meeting of citizens is emphatically of the opinion that to obtain the greatest amount of lasting good for the community from the Town Planning Act, a comprehensive plan should be prepared in unison by the local authorities comprising the Greater Auckland area, and that a town-planning association should be formed in Auckland with the following objects: (1) To achieve the unity of action by the local authorities. (2) To voice public opinion on matters pertaining to town planning in Auckland. (3) To assist in the preparation of the plan by any reasonable means within its power."⁵⁶

The Town Planning Association began to publish a regular Bulletin.⁵⁷ One of the first ones was reported in the *New Zealand Herald* in September with a description of how to proceed with a plan through the gathering of information called a "Civic Survey".⁵⁸ The principal elements of the plan were stated as: (1) zoning; (2) street and transportation systems; (3) parks and recreation grounds; (4) grouping of public buildings.⁵⁹ Another primary task was a proposal to identify "Suburban Recreation Grounds."⁶⁰ The son of the Hon George Fowlds led the charge.

"... The Question of recreation grounds was raised by Mr G. M. Fowlds, who suggested the appointment of a sub-committee to go into the matter. Some of the suburban local bodies were "sponging" on the city for their recreation grounds and in the suburbs areas most valuable for recreation were being diverted to other purposes. The whole position required investigation. The committee would co-opt representative members of sports bodies...

⁵⁵ Fowlds, George. Hon. (Sir). 1925. *Planning Auckland for Tomorrow*. Eden Gazette Print, Auckland. 3p. [Original held in Alexander Turnbull Library. 711.4099301. P.]

⁵⁶ Town Planning Work. New Body to be Formed. Regional Plan for City. Need for Unity of Action. *The New Zealand Herald*, 9 March, 1927, P14 C7.

⁵⁷ i. Anon. 1927. *Bulletin 1. Auckland Town Planning Association. No 1*. The Unity Press. 6p. [University of Auckland. General Library. NZ and Pacific Pamphlets. 83-40-1.] ii. Anon. ([1928]) *Bulletin 3. Auckland Town Planning Association. No 1*. The Unity Press. 8p. [University of Auckland. General Library. NZ and Pacific Pamphlets. 83-40-3.] iii. Anon. 1930. *Bulletin 7. July 12. Auckland Town Planning Association. No 1*. The Unity Press. -p. [Auckland City Archives.] Other collections are held in the Auckland Museum Library and the Turnbull Library, National Library, Wellington..

⁵⁸ *The New Zealand Herald* 9 September, 1927. P14. C4.

⁵⁹ *The New Zealand Herald* 9 September, 1927. P14. C4.

⁶⁰ Town Planning Work. The Auckland Association. Suburban Recreation Areas. Committee to Investigate. *The New Zealand Herald*, 21 March, 1928, P13 C4.

It was agreed to set up a special group to make a survey of recreation and park reserves throughout the Greater Auckland areas.

2.2.3 Town and Community Planning 1920-1970s⁶¹

Local Authority planning ideas and activities throughout New Zealand were reported in the journal *Board and Council*. The Auckland Town Planning Association that had come into existence in March 1927 was transformed into the Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Town-planning Institute in November 1930.⁶² There were other branches of the Institute throughout the country and they published a journal called "Community Planning".

By August, 1932 the committee of the Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Institute of Town Planning included as: "*Executive committee*, Miss A. Basten, Professor C. R. Knight... C. E. Putt... W. H. Gummer... G. M. Fowlds... "while the followed were some of the "Technical Group" Messrs'.. Gummer... Grierson, R.A. Lippincott, K. Draffin,... R. B. Hammond, Murray, Putt and Professor Knight."⁶³

In the late 1930's new political ideas brought into power the new Labour Government, who passed amongst its new laws the *Physical Welfare and Recreation Act, 1937*. Local planning was directed under this new act to "survey recreational facilities". Planning by local authorities was advanced to focus on regional planning ideas also arriving from overseas movements. The term "Open space" gained new meaning as defined in planning documents at the time. Government provided monies for the new sites and facilities, including swimming pools.

A "Ways and Means Committee" was set up in Auckland with the technical assistance from Auckland City Council planning staff in 1940 to consider the preparation of a Metropolitan Co-ordinating Planning Scheme for the whole region, the planners having practised on preparing their first City Scheme (Town Planning Scheme No. 1). However the preparation of the first draft plan would be interrupted by the Second World War and not be published until late 1949.

The Ways and means and Auckland Metropolitan Planning Organisation were supported technically by Auckland City Council. New staff employed included the first regional planner Mr. F.W.O Jones. By 1969 Jones had published one of the first detailed analyses of the open space of the region titled: *Report on Open Space in the Auckland Metropolitan Area*.⁶⁴ The Survey of Urban Open Space was designed to "(1) discover how much and what sort of land is set aside for open spaces purposes within the Metropolitan Area; (2) to ascertain what contribution these existing spaces make to the urban environment; (3) to describe the facilities for recreation existing on these spaces...". A grand total of 8721.96 acres was recorded with an average of 14.8 acres per 1000 of population.

P11. "Section 3 of the Land Laws Amendment Act, 1912 repealed Section 16 of the Land Act 1908 and prescribed in definite terms that "Where any land is subdivided for sale or lease or other disposition... a plan of such subdivision showing (the several allotments and their dimensions) 12 and roads and reserves.... Shall be prepared by a licensed surveyor and approval by the Governor in Council before any part of the land is so disposed of or offered or advertised for disposition". The approval of the Governor was later delegated to the Minister [of Lands] by Section 10 of the Land

⁶¹ Community Planning In: *Board and Council*, 24 August, 1932. P13. Vol. 11. No 270.

⁶²Town-Planning Institute. Auckland Branch Formed. Election of Officers. *The New Zealand Herald*, 19 November, 1930. P12. C6.

⁶³ *The New Zealand Herald*, 10 August, 1932.

⁶⁴ Jones, F. W. O. 1969. *Report on Open Space in the Auckland Metropolitan Area*, Preliminary Report Presented to the Planning & Reserves Committee, 2 September. Auckland Regional Planning Division. 9p and Appendixes.

Laws Amendment Act 1914. The Land Acts up to that time made no stipulation as to the area of land to be set aside for reserves on the subdivision of privately owned land. The Acts were concerned primarily with administering the Crown's estate. The Land Act 1924 required all reserves to be vested in the Crown.⁶⁵

[The concern shown by the State in acquiring and administering its lands was as yet not related to privately developed lands. In other words the private developer had not recognised that it was also his responsibility to cater for community purposes land-wise. It can be assumed that, at that time, land previously reserved for public use of various sorts by the Crown was still meeting the overall needs of the community.]



Figure 5. Beatty Road with openspace layby on curve of street. November 2012 DSCF1653

2.2.4 Recreation Planning 1980s 1990s

2.2.4.1 Mangere Report 1981.

A report on recreation in south Auckland was prepared by the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee of the Auckland Regional Authority in 1981. Below are excerpts from this report.

Recreation in South Auckland. Otahuhu [Borough]. Report of the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee. Auckland Regional Authority.

1.1 Background. ...In the 1950s industry bought up many of the 100 year old homes close to the railways and the character of Otahuhu began to change. People began to leave. At this stage, council policy was to take cash for reserve purposes, rather than land. As a result Otahuhu has very few small neighbourhood reserves. It is extremely fortunate in that it has several natural landscape features which prevent it from being environmentally a characterless suburb. ...

1.3 Future Zoning. Because the borough is fully developed, there is very little scope for introducing new reserve areas. The council's recreation and open space policies in the second review of the district scheme make it plain that it is intended to make the best use of the

⁶⁵ Alexander, BNG. 1972. *Reserves and Urban Development* Dissertation Diploma Town Planning. [A374 1972.]

available land, and to create a new active sports area at Brady Park to counteract the lack of open space in the borough. The council intends to restrict any further building on reserve land and to consolidate foreshore reserve areas strategic points by adding additional reserves or open space land rather than strip a foreshore reserve which is too narrow for any worthwhile use.

The councils main future reserve policies can therefore be summed up as follows:

- . To develop Brady Park (a 17½ hectare area of reclaimed land) for both passive and active recreation.*
- . To protect views of Mount Richmond.*
- . To restrict buildings on reserves and restrict exclusive use of any reserve by a club or organisation.*
- . To consolidate foreshore reserve areas.*

Open space

3.1 Introduction. ...In the early planning of Otahuhu, land was set aside by the Crown for the Canal Reserve, along the line of the old portage route, along the line of the old portage route, and there was a plan to develop a walkway from the railway station to the town centre. Sadly these opportunities have not been exploited and Otahuhu has only a few reserves with not much character or variety

3.2 Existing Reserves. ... Small neighbourhood parks, playgrounds – 2....

3.5 Small Neighbourhood parks and playgrounds. (a) Beddingfield Park. This park is sited at a major road junction and is rather bare and unattractive. The park could be landscaped and have some children's play equipment sited in one corner so that it becomes as attractive focal point...

3.6 Walkways, Links and streams... a) Canal Reserve. The reserve has tremendous potential as an historic reserve for South Auckland. It could become a tourist feature in Otahuhu from both Maori history and military point of view.

This is Fairburn Park area – note Mount Richmond on skyline...

The planning team included Mary Buckland, Landscape planner, Auckland Regional Authority; Ray Chamberlin, Senior recreation advisor, Manukau City Council; Michael Grace, Recreation officer, Papakura City Council; Toby Nicholson Community Service officer, Howick Borough Council and Jocelyn Wood planning co-ordinator 1979-1980; Dinah Holman planning editor 1980-1981.

2.3 MEMORIALS – TREES and OBJECTS

The Otahuhu community has created considerable number of monumental memorials related to wars, peace, royalty and governance. Built memorials and monuments have been either static or have been moved about through time. Some tree planting in public parks may be commemorative and as well whole landscapes may have been developed as memorial features For example we have this description of the Otahuhu College grounds.

“As you are no doubt aware, a considerable amount of money has been expended on the Education reserve opposite the School in Mangere Road in order to make it available as a sports area for summer and winter activities. The entrance to the ground, which will be called the Otahuhu College War Memorial Park, will have trees planted and suitable memorial gates and terraces which will serve as a fitting memorial to old boys of the College who lost their lives while serving their country in the war [WWI]...⁶⁶



Figure 6. One of the two concrete monuments on Portage Road.

⁶⁶ Memorandum. The Principal Otahuhu [College] to The Town Clerk, Otahuhu Borough Council, Otahuhu. June 20th 1949. 1p. OTB 106/191-11. Sturges Park [1949-1964]. ACCA.



Figure 7. One of the two concrete monuments on Portage Road. DSCF2678



Figure 8 Plaque on one of the two concrete monuments on Portage Road. JP Adam DSCF2680



Figure 9 This memorial was moved back to a position close to its original location in 2000. JP Adam DSCF2777



Figure 10 The Otahuhu memorial clock was moved to this location in 2000. JP Adam DSCF2780

2.4 NOTABLE PERSONS AND PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH OTAHUHU – BIOGRAPHICAL

2.4.1 The Fairburn's -



Figure 11. 1910 view of John Fairburn grounds opposite the Otahuhu railway station corner of Walmsley and Sale Yard Road (2012). The vegetation was grown to form a noise (trains and industry) and industrial pollution buffer.

In March 1860 John Fairburn (1824-1893) put on the market a 270 acre farm called 'Burnside' at Otahuhu.⁶⁷ Three years later a Mr Grigg [John Grigg?] was seeking a ploughman for the same farm suggesting that he may have bought this block of land from the Fairburn family.⁶⁸ The land in question may have been located to the north towards Portage Road as the Old Canal Reserve is claimed in a memorandum (below) to have been given to the Government as a reserve. A property sale notice published in April 1893 records that the house contained fourteen rooms and a one 'Shorthorn Dairy cow' was offered for sale.⁶⁹ Earlier land sale records included WT Fairburn in 1849.⁷⁰

⁶⁷ *Daily Southern Cross*, 9 March, 1860. P1

⁶⁸ *Daily Southern Cross*, 20 November, 1863. P1

⁶⁹ *Auckland Star*, 22 April, 1893. P5

⁷⁰ DSCF 8199. Sale of WT Fairburn farm. *New Zealander* 27 Jan 1849. P4.; DSCF 8201 Sale of WT Fairburn farm. *New Zealander* 10 Feb 1849. P4.

After the death of John Fairburn in the late 1890s, part of his estate was sold. The name of the main property was Glengrove. A large subdivision of this property was planned to the west of the Railway line and sections were advertised for sale.⁷¹

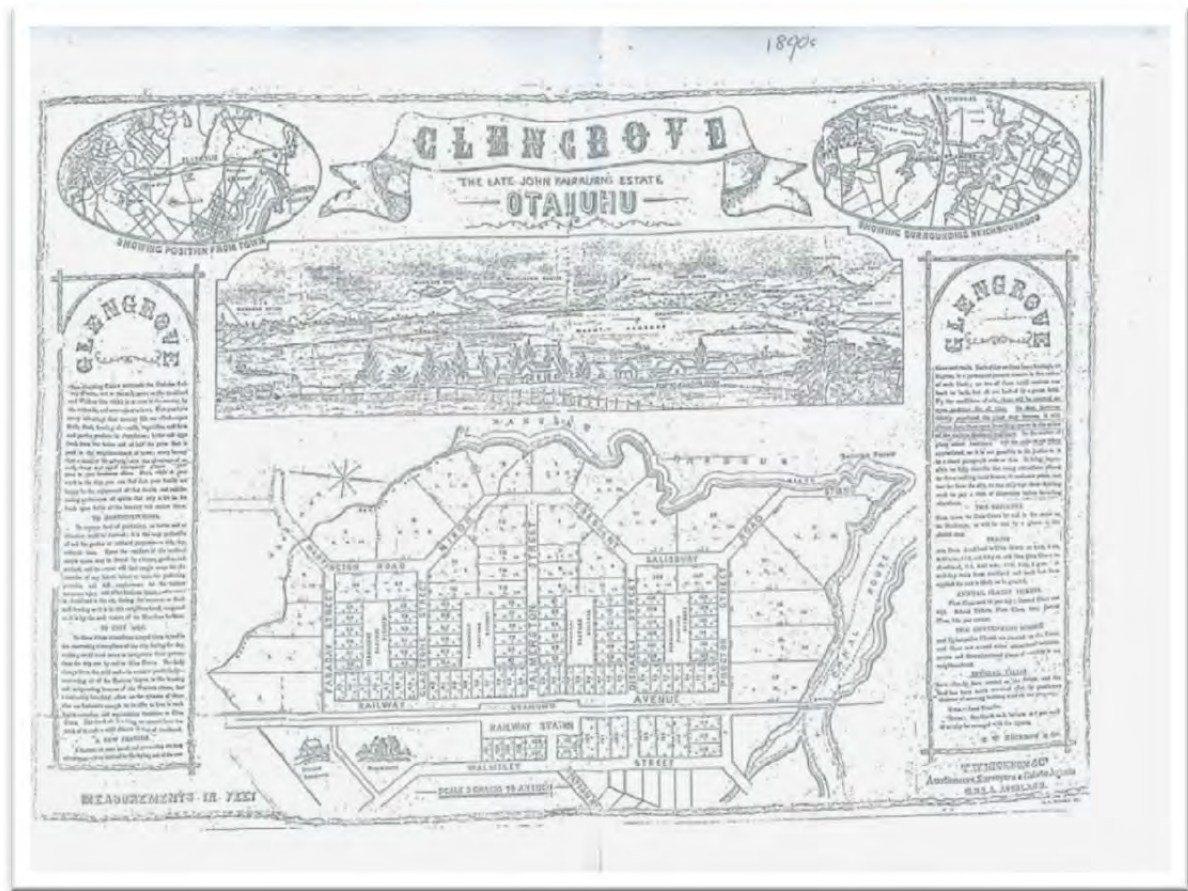


Figure 12. An un-sourced [newspaper story/advert] sale notice for 'Glengrove'. Source: OHS.

⁷¹ See Figure 4, map was published in January 1883 in the *North New Zealand Settler*. An original and very fragile 'Real Estate' plan from TW Hickson is located in the MS 530 papers of the Rev. G. Smales held at the Auckland War Memorial Museum Library. and *A Passing Parade* p.159.

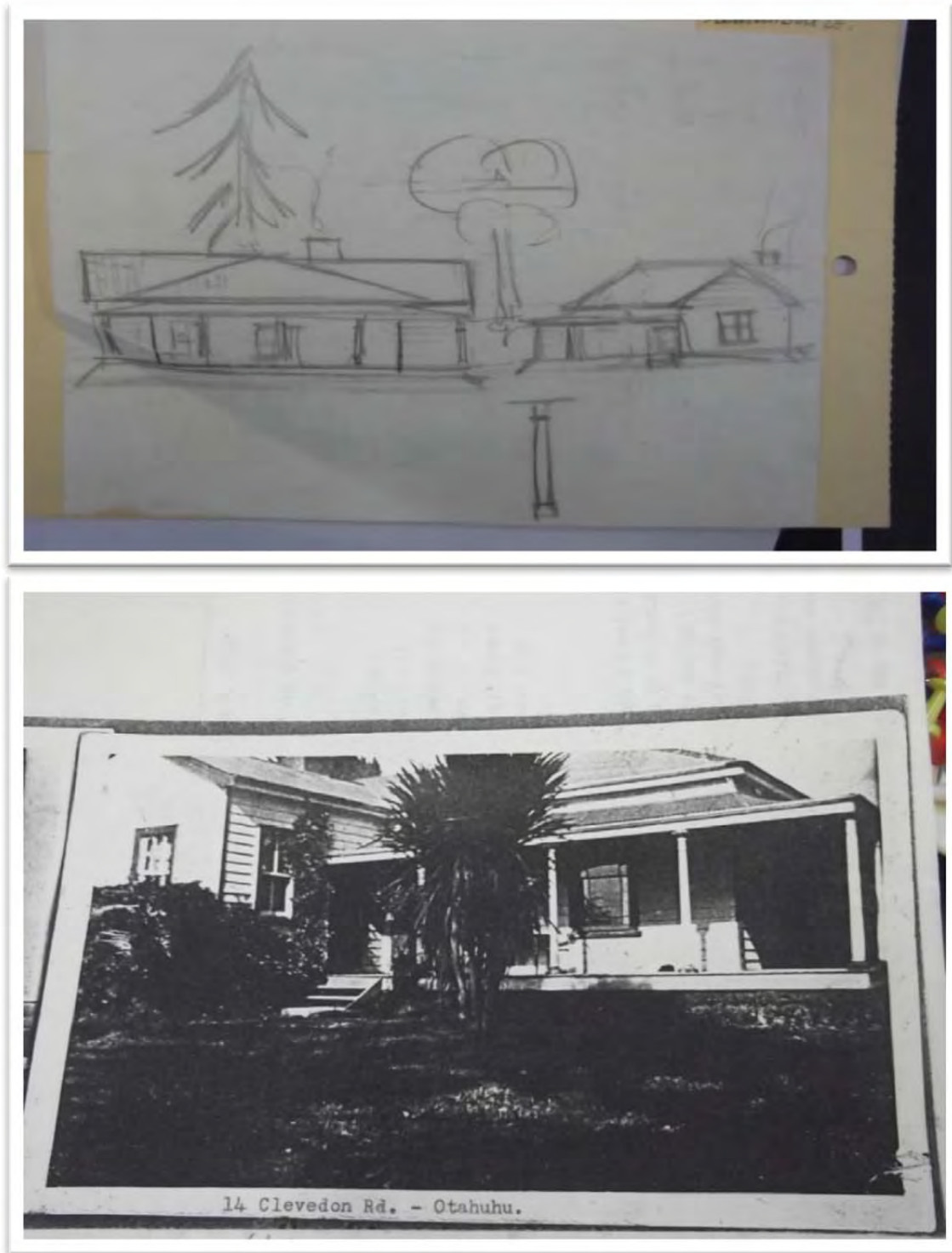


Figure 13. Top. A sketch made in March 1975 by K. Reid of Clevedon Road of Glen Grove “as he remembered it.” **Bottom.** A photograph of ‘No 14 Clevedon Road’ showing a group of cabbage trees growing in front of the open verandah of house with tapering posts. Source: 42. Fairburn [box]. OHSA.

John Fairburn wrote to the government in April 1889 describing the history of some of land owned that his family had gifted to the government.

Letter from Auckland dated '6 April, 1889' 158/12. Manurewa Parish.

[Stamped Lands Office 8 April, 1889]

[To] The Commissioner of Crown Lands

Auckland Sir, I have the honor to make application with reference to the lease of the Otahuhu Canal reserve (or of that portion of it lying on the Western Side of the Great South road) which has been lately advertised by you as to be submitted to public competition, that such leasing may be made subject to my right as executor of the will of my father the late W.J Fairburn and representative of the residuary legatees, to remove within reasonable time the gate and fencing which have been erected on the property.

I may state as part of the reason why this application should be granted, that the western portion of the canal reserve above mentioned has been in the continuous occupation of our family (that is as included in the fences of the adjoining farm) since about 1841; - also that the canal site was not originally reserved in the grant, but was a free gift to the Govt. made in about 1849 by my father, as may be verified by searching the record, and that there was a tacit understanding at the time that the family were to be left in undisturbed use of the land until such times as it were required for the purpose for which it was really free – granted (and which, if carried out, would have been some equivalent for each free grant) namely as a canal.

I have the honor to be

Sir Your obedient humble servant

John Fairburn

*[Note on bottom left says "Mr Etheridge. I think this reservation should be made as please insert it in the conditions to be read at the sale [Mat Humphries CCL 15/4/89]."*⁷²

One of John Fairburn's children was Elizabeth Colenso. There is a considerable record of her life and times in film and literature including Ross (2006) *The Legacy of Elizabeth Fairburn Colenso*.⁷³

⁷² Source: R19671279. BAAZ A25 1108 Box 43c 1713. Survey Files- Manurewa Parish 1886-1900. ANZ, Auckland.

⁷³ Ross, CR. 2006. The Legacy of Elizabeth Fairburn Ross. *International Bulletin of Missionary Research*. Volume 30 No 3. July.

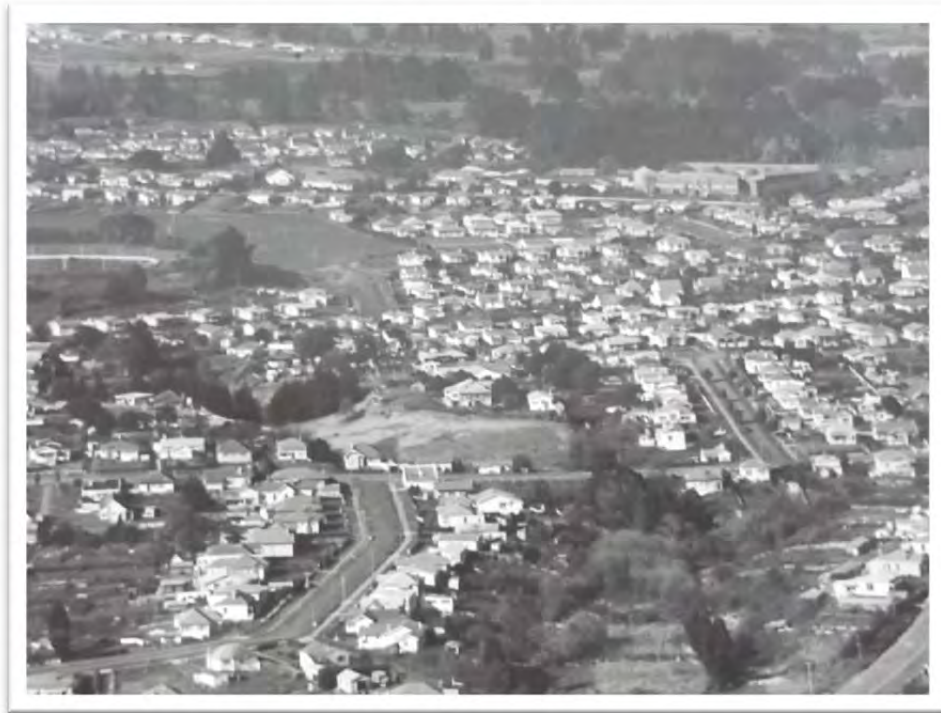


Figure 14. This oblique image viewed towards the south illustrates the old Fairburn homestead 'Glengrove' in the centre of scene contained by a hedge and positioned on a steep ridge that form a gully that runs south to present day Lippiatt Reserve. (Where a row of tall dark conifers [Macrocarpa] grow). In the top left is Sturges Park with dark conifers forming several groups. Source: DSCF1826 Whites Aviation Negative 46935. 14 July, 1958.



Figure15. This is a 1940 image viewed above from directly above the old Fairburn property 'Glengrove'. Source: 1940 aerial. Canal Reserve File. Archives NZ, Auckland.

2.4.2 The Bowens and Fort Richard and the Nixon Memorial

Public Visit of Governor and Lady Bowen [*New Zealand Herald*, 2 June 1868 P7.] *“Perhaps the most conspicuous decoration was that of Fort Richard (the estate of Robert Robertson) from whose ornamental flag staff [held] the whole code of signals was flying. The charming spot is a miniature Primrose Hill.”*

Nixon monument opened 13 May, 1868. Mr and Mrs Williamson, the Supt were present with Governor and wife. An Arch of Nikau and fern fronds was constructed. No formal public tree planting is documented.

2.4.3 The Robertson’s of Fort Richard

The association of the Robert and Jean Robertson family is confirmed from death notices published through the 19th century.

1870: Death. Jean Strachan, 86 years, wife of late Mr James Robertson, rope manufacturer, Gallow’s gate, Glasgow. Funeral leaves from son’s residence ‘Fort Richard’. *New Zealand Herald*, 29 November, 1870. P2

1875: Death. Jean Robertson (wife of Robert ages 60 years. *New Zealand Herald*, 25 October 1875. P2.

1890: Death. Robert Robertson, 1 July, 1890 formerly Glasgow. 75 years for Otara Cemetery. *Auckland Star*, 20 July, 1890. P8

1915. Gift of 14 acres announced of ‘Fort Richard Estate’. L3000 pounds. *Auckland Star*, 23 March 1915. P3.

2.4.4 Mr Lockie Gannon, Otahuhu Consultant Engineer 1920s.

The first published reference to Gannon comes is from *The West Australian*, 20 January, 1914. It says that, ‘Locke Gannon selected from 15 applicants to Borough Engineer for Takapuna Borough.’

Gannon lived in Australia from about 1929⁷⁴ and won a series of town planning competitions with his business partners⁷⁵ and in retirement died in Sydney in early 1949.

“Mr Lockie Gannon, a former civil engineer in Auckland, has died at his residence in Sydney, aged 69. Mr Gannon had been in good health until the last 12 months. He worked in Auckland for many years and was in partnership first with the late Professor McDuff and then with Mr R.P. Worley. Mr Gannon and his family have been living in Sydney for the past 20 years. Mrs Gannon was formerly Miss Eleanor Rogan, eldest daughter of the late Judge J

⁷⁴ i. *Journal of the Royal Sanitary Institute*, Vol 56. P265. Lockie Gannon, Sydney NSW. [GOOGLE].

ii. *The Australian Engineer*, 1959. Mr Lockie Gannon, Inst E (Aust), MRSan Inst (Lond). [GOOGLE]

iii. Quoted as designer of urban infrastructure of Ermington, NSW. [Wikipedia.]

⁷⁵ i. Cloverly Beach Beautifying Scheme *Sydney Morning Herald*, 31 July, 1930. P12. Illust. Won by Lockie Gannon, Ralph Worley and John W. Campbell. ii. Wimburndale Water Scheme, Bathurst *SMH* 1 May, 1931. P12. [TROVE].

*Rogan, of Auckland. Mr Gannon is survived by his wife, three sons, three daughters...". Death Notice. Lockie Gannon. Sydney Morning Herald, 8 January, 1949. P34.*⁷⁶

2.4.5 Tom E. Pearson

In Otahuhu, landscape gardener and designer Tom Pearson was involved with designs for Sturges Park, in 1916, following Alfred Sturges' gift of the land in 1915.ⁱ

Tom E. Pearson (c1857 – 1930, Auckland) Fellow of Royal Horticultural Society, England. National Diploma of Horticulture (New Zealand), born in Staffordshire, England, the son of a nurseryman. "In order to get wider experience in landscape gardening he went to the United States for a couple of years, getting employment in a large nursery in Philadelphia...".⁷⁷ He would work as a gardener in Canterbury for Sir Heaton Rhodes, and for the Tasmanian Government, before his appointment as Gardener for the Lands Department in Rotorua in 1898. By 1907 he was "Gardener in Charge" at Rotorua in the Tourist and Health Department created in 1903.⁷⁸ His duties included advice on the landscape design, management and maintenance over the Government reserves in Rotorua, Te Aroha, Queenstown and Hanmer Springs. He also designed the fernery building, rockeries and arranged the ferns for the Christchurch exhibition held in North Hagley Park in 1906/07,⁷⁹

"which was a noted success", and the grounds layout for the Auckland Exhibition held in the Auckland Domain in 1913/14. He had been appointed Park Superintendent for Auckland City in 1908.⁸⁰

He was consulted by local councils on the North Shore when Kitchener Park, Hinemoa Park, Williamson Square, Birkenhead Park and other scenic reserves were being developed through 1910s and 1920s.⁸¹ The Chairman of the Hamilton Domain Board, "invited" Mr. Pearson in May 1914 to visit Hamilton, "and go over the parklands" to obtain suggestions for a park scheme.⁸²

During 1926 in a lengthy description of tree planting activities in streets and parks under his supervision it is stated, "Another successful experiment was the planting of Japanese flowering cherries in Banff Avenue, Epsom, and Woodley Avenue, Remuera. These trees are extensively grown in the streets of California and their importation into New Zealand has given every satisfaction...".⁸³

Tom Pearson visited Australia sometime in early? 1917. His report was documented by the City Engineer who said

City Engineer 3/4/17, submitting a report from Mr. T. E. Pearson covering his recent visit to Australia and calling attention that in the matter of tree planting it was found that deciduous trees were practically the only ones used; that in Australia the wire of the Post and telegraph Department are not allowed [sic] to disfigure the trees; that in connection with street

⁷⁶ Source: TROVE, Australia, December 2012.

⁷⁷ *The Auckland Star*, 18 January, 1930. P11 C6.

⁷⁸ Class IV. Tourist and Health Dept. Nominal Roll. *AJHRNZ*, H-5, 1907.

⁷⁹ *The New Zealand Herald*, 5 November, 1906. Christchurch Exhibition.

⁸⁰ Pearson, T. E. 1922. Parks and Recreation Reserves. In Barr, John (editor) *Municipal and Official Handbook of the City of Auckland*. Wilson and Horton. pp63-86.

⁸¹ Adam, J. P. and Holman, D. 2001. *North Shore City Parks and Reserves History and Schedule of Park Structures* prepared for Terry Baxter, Parks Planner of the Parks Division, North Shore City Council.

⁸² Important Park Scheme. Chairman's Suggestions. *The Waikato Times*, 6 May, 1914, P4 C6

⁸³ A City of Trees... *The New Zealand Herald*, 6 July, 1926, P16 C1

gardens the liberal use of water and tarring and sanding of the carriageways and footpaths surrounding the gardens is looked upon as essential; that in regard to the removal of fences it was found that unless something was substituted therefore it was impossible to control the pedestrian traffic as this had the effect of causing tracks to be made across the grass plots; that Mr. Pearson has brought [sic] back ideas in regard to the laying out of beaches and general improvements of Parks and open spaces and that as far as he can judge Auckland compares favorably with the Australian Cities in the methods adopted in the care and upkeep of its Parks and reserves. Received.⁸⁴

Tree seed was bought back from Sydney and plants grown from it planted in Myers Park that he designed with city Engineer Bush. W. Bush and TE Pearson also collaborated on a design that was partially installed about the Domain Ponds in the 1910s.⁸⁵

2.4.6 Mr James Atkinson

A notable person associated with development of Otahuhu public lands was James Atkinson who was the second Mayor of Otahuhu. The following biography was published in 1937.

“The Second Mayor. Mr James Atkinson was born in the English Lake District in 1844 and arrived in Auckland in 1883 by one of the first steamers to travel to New Zealand – the Chinbarago. Mr Atkinson who was a jeweller, had a shop in Auckland until September 1883, when he removed to Otahuhu. He bought 5 acres of land in Fairburn Road, where he lived in a house formerly occupied by one of the military officers during the Maori [(sic) = Land] Wars. In 1886 he removed to the Great South Road, occupying the premises in which he died and in which his daughter Miss A Atkinson, now lives. In 1895 he moved to Titirangi, where he bought and cleared a farm of 100 acres. His home at Titirangi he built himself. In 1909 Mr Atkinson retired to Otahuhu.

As a member of the Public cemetery Board which controlled the original public cemetery in Fairburn Road, now the pound site. He was a member of the Otahuhu Road Board for many years and Chairman from 1891 to 1894. ... He was elected Mayor in 1915, and held office until May 1917. He was also a member and Chairman of the Mt. Richmond Domain Board for many years...

Mr Atkinson’s main interest during the latter years of his life was the prevention of the destruction of Auckland’s volcanic cones by quarrying, in 1914 he and Mr H. B. Morton arranged several large meetings in Auckland to deal with this question. Thanks to the efforts of Mr Atkinson and other public spirited citizens, most of the scoria quarries in Auckland’s extinct volcanoes were closed by 1928.

Mr Atkinson died in 1932 aged 87 years. [Page 69]⁸⁶

2.4.7 Mr Roy Thornton

⁸⁴ . Item 7. 7 May, 1917. P216. ACC 182/1 Various Committee Minutes. ACCA.

⁸⁵ Adam, John P.; Beattie, Dr. James and Heinzen, Jasper. 2008. Japanese gardens and plants in New Zealand, 1850-1950: transculturation and transmission. In, *Studies in the History of Gardens and Designed Landscapes*. July. 18p.

⁸⁶ Anon. [1937] *The Diamond Jubilee of the Otahuhu Borough Council*. Progress Publishing Ltd. 78p.

Roy Thornton was a significant public landscape designer after WWII, and was involved in the design of the Middlemore Hospital grounds. His career details are documents in several published documents that follow.

Associate of Honour. Citation in support of the Nomination of Mr. R. L. Thornton, Nominated by the Auckland District Council. New Zealand Plants and Gardens. Volume 4. No 6. March 1962. p. 286.

*Mr Roy Leslie Thornton gained a portion of his early experience at the nurseries of Messrs D. Hay and Sons, where he was head propagator, and later became manager. In 1934 he was appointed horticulturist to the New Zealand railways Department, where he made extensive use of the native flora. Mr. Thornton can be credited with the laying-out of some of the larger private gardens in the Remuera and Epsom districts of Auckland, **including the Middlemore Hospital grounds**, occupying 40 acres. He was also responsible for landscaping the grounds of Avondale College, and the use of native trees and shrubs to beautify the difficult site of Musick Point, Auckland.*

Mr Thornton is horticultural supervisor to the Mount Smart Domain Board, where one of the largest projects of its kind in this country is being carried out, consisting of an Amphitheatre, capable of holding 100,000 people around a central sports area. It is expected that this Olympic Stadium, when finished, will be one of the finest in the Southern Hemisphere.⁸⁷

Middlemore Park Proposal Lauded. The Auckland Star, 12 December, 1944. P4. [A] ‘...report of the architect’s visit to grounds which promise to be the most beautiful man-made landscape in the country - a landscape where the designer Mr R.L. Thornton has proved himself a soulful ally of Mother Nature.

Middlemore Scheme. Fruit and Native Trees. The Auckland Star, 4 December, 1944. P4. Lawns and Parks. Big Hospital Scheme. Progress at Middlemore Auckland Star, 13 April, 1945. P3.

2.4.8 Patricia Perrin: Potter

Patricia Perrin taught at Otahuhu College in the 1940s. Quoting from a catalogue published in 2005, “Patricia Perrin (1921 – 1988) is considered to be one of the first potters of the ‘modern school’ in New Zealand to emerge after World War Two. Pat’s influence on the growth and popularization of pottery making in New Zealand was significant, particularly through the influence she had on students over many years of teaching.⁸⁸

⁸⁷ Roy Thornton. *Auckland Star*, 26 October 1966

⁸⁸ “... In this exhibition we present a survey of Patricia Perrin’s pottery which ranged from colorful domestic ware, through to sparingly glazed, elegant and distinctive sculptural pieces. Her work illustrates a highly developed understanding of form, colour and balance, and often celebrates the ritual of eating, through the relationship between food and pottery. This exhibition is the first to be held that focuses solely on the work of this important and talented potter, and will be accompanied by an illustrated exhibition catalogue. This exhibition has been supported by Creative New Zealand.”. http://www.ceac.org.nz/exhibitions/past_exhibitions/exhibitions_2005.aspx



Figure 16. An Exhibition of New Zealand Craft Work. Auckland City Art Gallery. August. 1959. 8p.
[Quotes that Patricia Perrin taught [Adult Education pottery courses] at Otahuhu College from 1954-1959 having taught at Avondale College.]

[Hawkes Bay person] (Ed). 2005. *Patricia Perrin New Zealand Potter*.

3.0 MANGERE HISTORY

The following brief timeline highlights phases in local government in Mangere, comparative to Otahuhu.

MANGERE	OTAHUHU
1848 'Hundred of Onehunga' Southern Division.	'Hundred of Otahuhu'
1865 [Mangarei Highway Board – not a legal entity] Highway District	Hundred of Otahuhu replaced by Mangere Highway Board
1875 Mangere Highway District	Otahuhu Highway Board Otahuhu Highway District
1876 [Hundred system ceases- but is diluted by 1876.]	Otahuhu Ward of Manukau County
1882 Mangere Road District (Board).	Otahuhu Road District (Board)
1912	Otahuhu Borough Council
1923 Manukau County Council	
1965 Manukau City Council	
1986	Tamaki City Council to 1989.
2009 Auckland City	Auckland City

3.1 Early Roads in the Mangere Town centre area

One of the oldest maps drawn ca 186—[Figure 17] of the Mangere Central area is attributed to Lieutenant Colonel Marmaduke George Nixon and on it he records three blocks of lands situated on the north side of Massey Road were owned by WS Grahame (1813 - 1894)⁸⁹ and totalling some 402.3 acres.⁹⁰ This is where the present Mangere Town Centre is located. To the west of them were two blocks called 'Swamp Lots' and close by were blocks of 'Native Land.' This map, drawn by Nixon, does not record ownership along Robertson Road where the Robertson's were living since 1848 and south of Massey Road he records 'Greenwood' and 'Magee' as the owners. Importantly the present position of Massey Road and Robertson Road are located in the same position as they were in 1860, potentially placing their origins with local Maori.

Brigade Major Greenwood owned substantial lands to the south and west of Massey Road, that today are part of the site of House Park. He had a military career in the Middle East and wrote a book, published in 1840s.⁹¹ He sold his Mangere farm in 1857 and the advertisement listed Emu as well as dairy cows. [Daily *Southern Cross*, 6 March, 1857. (2 Emus, 40 Dairy Cows.)] He died in England in the early 1860s.

⁸⁹ WS Grahame. Obituary. (Full) Born Glasgow 81 years. Died at Richmond Grange. Pioneer Merchant. Worked in London Branch of National Bank. *Taranaki Herald*, 13 December, 1894. P2.

⁹⁰ WS Grahame buys L183 pound lot at Mangere. *Daily Southern Cross*, 1 October, 1852. P2.

⁹¹ Lieutenant Greenwood, *Narrative of the Late Victorious Campaign in Affghanistan(sic) under General Pollock*, published 1840s



Figure 17. Nixon map at National Library, Wellington – Source: MapColl-832.12gbbd/[186-]/Acc.427.

Roading construction technology used by the Mangere Road Board

The roading construction technology used by the Mangere Road Board was a notable technological invention in the late 19th century and is described in an annual ratepayers report in 1914 as follows.

Between seven and eight miles of roads underwent the process of ploughing grading etc. & what were once high narrow roads have been converted into road ways on which two or more vehicles can pass with [out] any danger of overturning – The roads dealt with on Mangere system as it [is] called outside of the district were Walmsley Road, Robertson Road, Greenwood Road, Mountain to Mariners gate & from the Wesleyan Church to the corner of Mr Mills farm, Station Road to a portion of Massey Road.⁹²

The report called described the ‘reforming’ of the ‘old scoria roads’ and that ‘our plant was on hire for several months to the local bodies of Tamaki West, Mount Wellington, Otahuhu & Papatoetoe.’⁹³

3.2 Town Planning and Landscape Staff biographical history

Landscape and town planning staff associated with the development of Mangere Town Centre employed by the Works Housing Division included the following:

Supplement to Public Service Official Circular of 14 April 1965 P566

- Works (Professional Division) Housing Division.

Sp. 4.

Billson, EAE 12/1914* 4.5.1959^ Ld Plnr Pm 1780 30.5.1963+1780 AMTMI (Lond) Dip TP. & CE (Lond)

FC Basire District Sup. Wn UE MTPI (Lond) MNZIS

TA Parsons 1.12.1939 District Sup. Ak PSE MNZIS

IG Dudding Senior Land Planner [Wn] AMTPI (Lond)

GP Nind 24 August 1963 Overseer Landscape Ak

*Birth date ^First appointment MoW +Appointment to Palmerston North [Pm]

List of Persons Employed on Permanent Staff of Public Service 31 March, 1969. P610.

Works, Housing Division – Only Community Planner for Auckland

10

Billson EAE 17 June, 1968 Dist Com Planr Ak AMTPI (Lond)

GP Nind 24 August 1963 Overseer Landscape Ak

G Malcolm 24 May 1948 Landscape Officer Ch NDH

HE Baxter 21 May 1956 “ “ Ch

NA Aicken 21 May 1962 “ “ Ch

RC Mullinger 29 November 1950 Du

The Landscape Overseer Mr GP Nind was documented as attending site meetings in Mangere Central⁹⁴ and wrote a thesis in 1973 titled: *Landscape and Aesthetics of Motorways: With Examples from Auckland Southern Motorway and Special Reference to Grafton Gully Extensions*⁹⁵

⁹² Annual Report Ratepayers of Mangere. Mangere Road Board, 4 May, 1914. Pp.1-2.TR39/37 MCCA, ACCA.

⁹³ Annual Report Ratepayers of Mangere. Mangere Road Board, 4 May, 1914. P2.TR39/37 MCCA, ACCA.

⁹⁴ ‘Meeting with M. King, Nind* & Heap of MoW on Friday 17 Sept. 1971. 1p. TR 9 PP3/1/2 Manukau City Archives. Auckland Council.

⁹⁵ A Thesis Presented to the Royal New Zealand Institute of Horticulture in Fulfilment of the Requirements for the National Diploma of Horticulture. 1973.

Public Service records reveal that Mr EAE Billson, born in 1914, graduated in London ca 1957 as a Town Planner and was employed in 1959 in New Zealand. By 1965 he was based in Palmerston North and by 1968 was based in Auckland. He was a committee member of NZ Institute of Town Planners in 1960s and would have been by 1970 the third most experienced employee in Housing Division of MoW just below IG Dudding who would become the Head of Housing Division in the late 1970s.

The Landscape Overseer during this period in Auckland and who worked for Housing Division and was in attendance at Mangere Central meeting was a Graeme P Nind, who died just over in late 2011, aged 82 in Pukekohe. Billson may have returned to Britain.

3.3 Mangere Town Centre Reserves

During the early 1960s a great deal of planning of thought was going focused on the Mangere area. Around the early 1960s a plan (refer figure 18) was adopted by the Manukau County Council, illustrating contemporary policy in relation to future urban rezoning. An article in the New Zealand Herald in 1960 noted: “[Manukau County] Council foresaw the danger of urban sprawl some years ago, but its proposal to establish a green belt round Auckland came to nothing. Farmers objected to their land being permanently zoned rural debarring them from subdivision and profits from the extraordinary demand for land for building purposes.”⁹⁶ A Local Government Commission in 1962 and 1963 established Manukau City from Manukau County.

In 1962 work began on a substantial state housing development at Mangere. Covering an area of 1450 acres the Mangere state housing scheme included numerous schools, parks and reserves along with shops and a major shopping centre alongside a centre of industry.ⁱⁱ Through the 1960s and early 1970s Mangere was transformed from a largely rural area into a predominantly residential area.

The state housing development scheme for Mangere included a large number of parks and reserves with approximately 110 acres of the 1450 acre development set aside for the purpose. The main existing reserve in the Mangere area was Mangere Mountain which was located outside the state housing development site. There were two parks planned in the immediate vicinity of the Mangere Town Centre with Waddon Place Reserve on the southern boundary of the town centre and Williams Park located to the west. While the state housing development had allocated a generous quantity of land for parks, several new parks would be developed in later years.ⁱⁱⁱ Small ‘link’ reserves were a feature of the scheme, enabling pedestrian connections.

⁹⁶ *New Zealand Herald*, 19 December 1960.

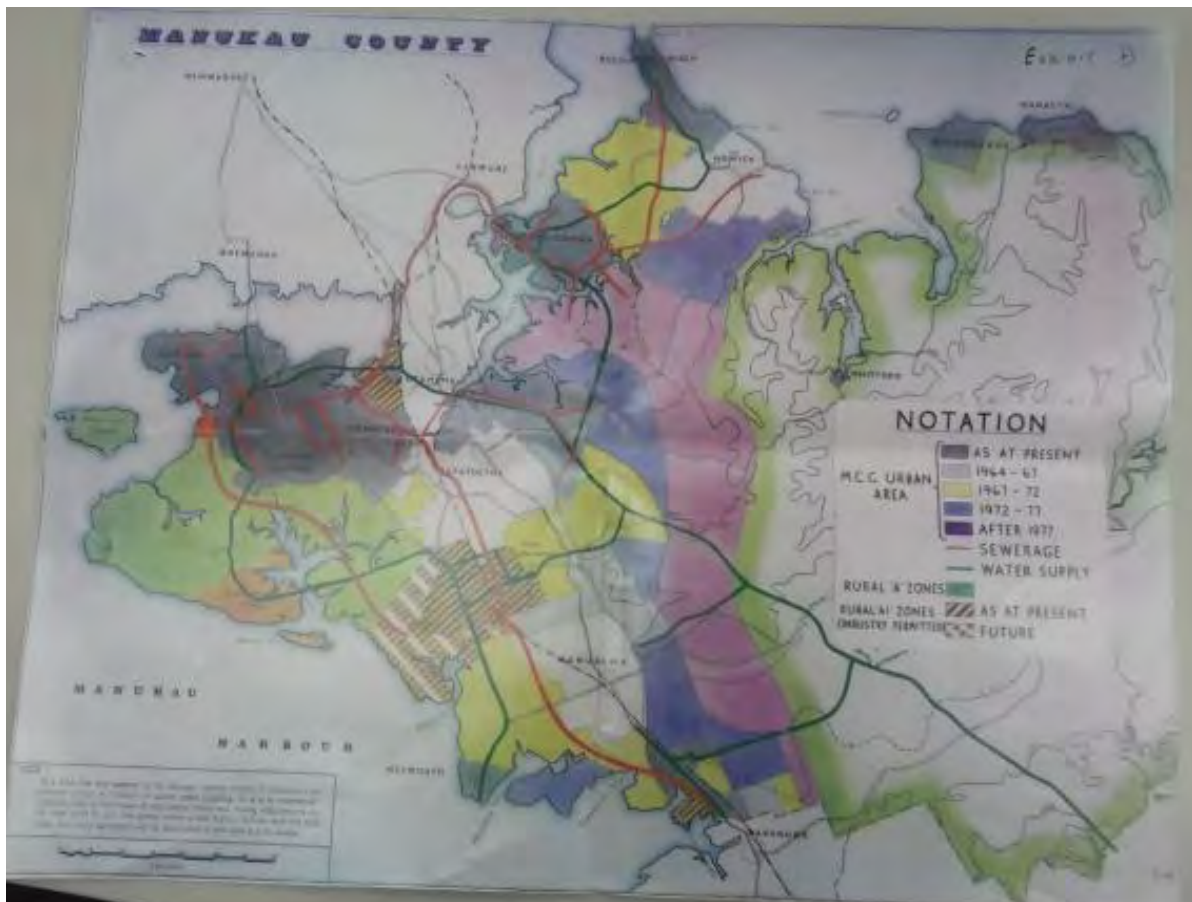


Figure 18 No date is given [ca early 1960s] for this town planning map but the red box (centre left) at the end of road node suggests that Mangere development was considered well to the east of the present town centre by the author of plan, Manukau County Council, who is believed to be the author of this map. This is the translation of the 'Note' in lower left corner. It says 'NOTE. This It is to be understood however that a fresh study of population trends and zoning requirements will be made prior to each five yearly review of the District Scheme and that actual zone boundary definition will be determined in this light of such studies.' Source: Planning Map of 'Manukau County,'; R10765667. IA1 W2578 322 197/1078. Part 7. Local Government Commission – Reorganisation Auckland Station –Maps of area. 1964. Archives New Zealand, Wellington. JP Adam photo,DSCF3007.

Two key maps showing reserves and open space in the Mangere Town Centre date from 1962 and 1970. A comparison of these maps shows consistency in terms of open space, flexibility in terms of what had been shown as school land and park land and some variations, for example not all of the Link reserves were shown on the 1962 map and the Shopping Centre reserve was shown in a different location. A memorandum prepared by ER Thompson and sent to the City Manager at Manukau City Council in 1972 also provides further information about reserves in the area at that time.

The table below summarises the comparative adoption of Mangere reserves from town planning maps HDA 31339 1962 and HDA 31339 1970.

Reserve Name	1962 Plan -110 acres HDA31399	1970 plan -110 acres HDA31399 R2	1972 Memo. ⁹⁷
Williams Reserve	Yes	Yes	
Shopping Centre Reserve	Another location	Yes	
David Lange Reserve	No definition	No definition	
House Park	Outside Mangere Development	Outside Mangere Dev.	
Robertson/Mangere	Part	Part ⁹⁸	
Thomas Reserve	Outside Mangere Dev.	Outside Mangere Dev.	
Imrie	Yes	Yes	
Mataatua Marae	No	Yes	
Waddon Place Reserve	Yes	Yes	
Link one	No	Yes	
Link two	No	Yes	
Area of proposed development	1450 acres	1450 acres	1167
No of house 'units'	5,000	5,000	
Recreation reserves	110 acres	110 acres	118 ½ acres

In 1968 there was published a report *Recreation and Community Development. Glenfield County Town* with a **Map 4** that is a useful document to compare and contrast with the layout plan prepared for Mangere Central as the design is from the same era with one a local government commission and the other a government document. Glenfield reserves appear to be planned with no co-ordination with schools etc.⁹⁹

⁹⁷ Memorandum. Mangere Recreation Reserves. EH Thompson per RR Parsons, District Com. of Works to The City Manager, Manukau City Council... Manurewa. 22 June, 1972. 1p. TR9 PP4/41 Mangere Central Small Reserves: Mangere Ward. From 1.1.70 to 31.8.76.

⁹⁸ Part of the park (smallest portion) land was bought and developed by Manukau City Council.

⁹⁹ Map No 4. Glenfield County Town. Anon 1966. Recreation and Community Development Glenfield County Town. December. 62p and appendixes.



Figure 19 HDA31399 R2. 'Mangere Development Scheme Comprehensive Layout Plan.' Signed by Community Planner EAE Billson Housing Division Auckland dated 1970 Source: Manukau City Council. Auckland City Libraries.



Figure 20 An enlargement of the central core of HDA 31399 the 'Tentative Layout Plan of Mangere Development Scheme' dated to 1962 and created by the Housing Construction Division of Ministry of Works, Auckland. Source: LGCW3976 4 Auckland South – Mangere Development scheme [4 Sheets] 1962. R18764919. Archives New Zealand, Wellington. DSCF29008

This plan [Figure 20 and 21, HDA31399] appears to be associated with documents gathering and filed separately from the official reports and newspaper clipping files during the sitting of a Local Government Commission in 1962 and 1963 that established Manukau City from Manukau County.¹⁰⁰ There is the name of 'Land Planner LS Nola 11.9.62' on the document. There are at least eight files dating from 1960 to 1967 documenting the litigation from local boroughs and the community that engaged in the Commission hearings process. See for example: R10765665. IA1 W2578 321 197/1078. Part 5. Local Government Commission – Reorganisation Auckland Station. 1962-1963. Archives New Zealand, Wellington.



Figure 21. HDA31399. 'Tentative Layout Plan of Mangere Development Scheme' dated to 1962 and located from Housing Construction Division of Ministry of Works, Auckland Source: LGCW3976 4 Auckland South – Mangere Development scheme [4 Sheets] 1962. R18764919. Archives New Zealand, Wellington. DSCF2905.

¹⁰⁰ This explanation is based in pencilled file codes that match the archives such as 197/1078 and 5/1963.

This plan will be the first [original] layout and the version that community planner Edgar AE Billson will make modification of including the Shopping Centre that will be moved, and critically, the 'Links' Reserves that will appear across the whole site – nowhere to be seen in the first version HAD 31386. The future boundaries of all the major parks are in situ including the Williams, Imrie, Waddon and Mangere Central Park - the latter is partially marked only in an area towards the north and the east.

The Government's Annual Housing report for 1969 provides some insight into the housing policy about Mangere. To quote from portion of it.

[Page 19]...In the Auckland area, development of the Mangere housing area in Manukau City (anticipated to produce some 4,500 house sites together with a major shopping area, school sites, an industrial area, etc.) was continued, mainly by contract. The development of the Mangere area is nearly half completed and it is anticipated that it will be finished in about five years' time...

[Page 23]...The majority of new plans prepared for use in State rental construction have been single-house units intended to suit new experimental types of layouts, based upon the use of units in small groups or clusters. These are to be linked by screen fences to increase privacy and to improve the overall appearance of the neighbourhood. The first scheme of this kind will be at Mangere where approximately 150 units have been sited using this principle.¹⁰¹

The housing report last year mentioned a small scale social survey conducted at Porirua to check the soundness of our approach to State rental design. The data obtained has now been analysed and will be used in future designing... [PJ Melser. 1969. A Case Study of Twenty State Houses and Families – Preliminary Findings, unpublished MoW and JR Daish 1969 A Study of Medium Density Housing. Page 223. Noonan, RJ By Design. A Brief history of the Public Works Department Ministry of Works 1870-1970.].*

Landscape work. *Hedge plants, trees, and shrubs were supplied from the department's nursery holding grounds and by commercial growers were planted as follows... Other Government projects etc. Hedge plants 23,000. Trees and shrubs... 115,300. (Page 20-21)*

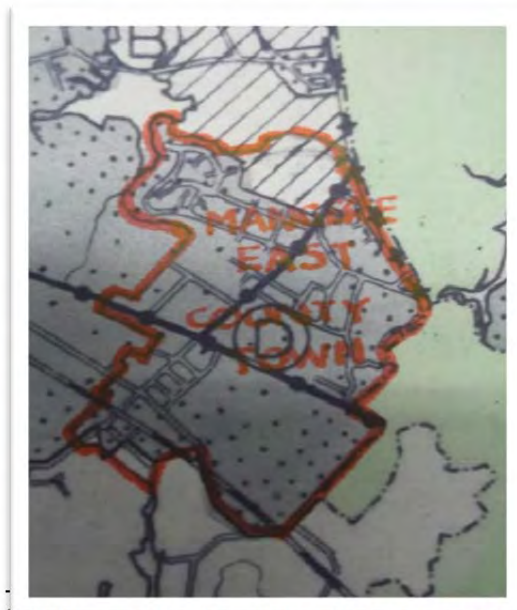


Figure 23. Part of Map of County Towns of Manukau County Council. Source: 832.1297 eac [ca 1960] 12566. National Library Wellington.

¹⁰¹ Housing Division. Annual Report. By JV Jepson. AJHRNZ, 1969. H38. .

3.4 South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee report in 1981.

Following are sections from the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee report in 1981, which provide an overview of the parks and recreation reserves in the area at that time.¹⁰²

PROVISION OF OPEN SPACE IN MANGERE TOWN CENTRE

Background...

Subdivision went ahead on the principle of four perches on land for reserve for each subdivided lot, with the aim of providing a neighbourhood park every half mile, and a large park in every ward.

Mangere West is extremely well endowed with open spaces. However, in many cases, these open spaces have not been developed properly, or have not had time to mature to a point where they are attractive to the public. This applies particularly to Mangere Central. ...

In the Mangere Central area there are open active sports areas such as Moyle Park, Imrie St Park, House Park and Williams Park. There are 17-20 tiny reserves forming either links or neighbourhood parks. A large open are in the centre of Mangere will house Mangere pool. There is a long steamside walk...

OPEN ACTIVE SPORTS AREAS...

a) (Not relevant to Mangere central)

b) Williams Park. This is a well-designed area used by the Rovers Rugby Club, which shares parking with the adjacent school. The park is obviously well used.

c) Imrie Avenue Reserve. Imrie Avenue Reserve adjacent to Jean Batten School offers a very bleak picture. Play structures, planting and seating are badly needed in this area.

d) The appearance of this rather bleak park will improve when the trees have grown taller. The park accommodates rugby league, floodlit tennis courts and play equipment... The addition of more sitting and intimate areas would make the park more attractive to the public. [Then follows a neat etching by 'James' that could be used on cover?] ...

WALKWAYS, LINKS and STREAMS

Mangere Central. Mangere Central is well served with linking reserves some of them very well developed with play equipment and planting, but many need quite a bit of landscape treatment (particularly seats). Links which are particularly important are:

¹⁰² South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee/ Auckland Regional Committee. 1981. *Recreation in South Auckland. Manukau. The report of the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee.* 148p. Section 1 Mangere West. [pp. 9-25]

a) Tararata Stream...

b) Small links. In the south-eastern part of this area. These need planting in many cases.

c) Mascot/Bader/Ashgrove link. It is very important to preserve the macrocarpas as they are the only sizeable trees within miles. This is a very well-constructed links. It needs signposting.

3.9 RECCOMENDATIONS ...

5. Imrie Avenue Reserve needs play equipment planting and seating. ...

4.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY

Manuscripts

NZ MS 240 Ligar Diary 22 November, 1845 – 19 November, 1846. [On Page 71 there is a description of the Orchard of Mr Fairburn's and discussion about his grafting policy.]

Books, Thesis, Catalogue

Kirk, Thomas 1870. On the Flora of the Isthmus of Auckland & Takapuna. *Transactions and Proceedings of New Zealand Institute*. Volume 3. Pp 148-161.

Anon. Auckland Freezing Company Westfield Works. *New Zealand Farmer & Bee & Poultry Journal*. February, 1900. pp.55-56.

Lippiatt, WE. 1924. *Catalogue of Roses & Citrus*. Otahuhu New Zealand.

Transforming Night Into Day. — Otahuhu Station Yard by night, illustrating the improved visibility obtained through flood-lighting *The New Zealand Railways Magazine*, Volume 2, Issue 5 (September 1, 1927)

A Farewell Function — Newmarket Shops Vacated — Change To Otahuhu. *The New Zealand Railways Magazine*, Volume 3, Issue 10 (May 1, 1929.)

Editorial. Tree Planting and Arbor Day. *Board & Council. NZ Local Authority Review*. No 372 22 July 1936.

Anon. [1937] *The Diamond Jubilee of the Otahuhu Borough Council*. Progress Publishing Ltd. 78p.

Blake, GV 1937. Surveying. A Major Factor in Town Planning, In New Zealand. *Board & Council. NZ Local Authority Review*. 3 February, 1937. 5p.

Nichol, John 1940. *The Technical Schools of New Zealand: an Historical Survey*. NZ Council for Educational Research. 250p.

Mercer, AD. 1946. Studies in Farm Management. A Manukau Mixed Farm. *New Zealand Journal of Agriculture*. Vol. 73. No. 3 September. Pp. 1203-1209.

Browne, Colin Borthwick and Clarkson, JL. 1958. *A Survey of the Agricultural Courses, Otahuhu College 1945-1957*. Thesis (Dip Ed) Auckland University College. 74p.

Hunt, DJ 1959. Market Gardening in Metropolitan Auckland. *New Zealand Geographer*. Vol. XV No 2. October pp 129-155.

Riddell, Robert. 1960. Open Space requirement for Urban Areas. *New Zealand Surveyor*, Vol. 23 No 2. pp. 132-147. August.

Ritter, Paul. 1964. *Planning for Man and Motor*. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_Ritter]

Fisher, Muriel & Satchel, E & Watkins, Janet M. 1970. *Gardening with New Zealand Plants, Shrubs and Trees*. Collins. 308p.

- Parsons, T. A. 1970. Planning the New Neighbourhood. In, *Open Space in the Development Community*. P. 6-9, [Includes four pages of appendixes and various plans of street, park and pedestrian paths - Turangi, Marsden Point, Turangi and **Tamaki Development Area.**]
- Anon. 2007. Sports Park Management Plan. May. 54p.
- Alexander, BNG. 1972. *Reserves and Urban Development* Dissertation Diploma Town Planning. [A374 1972.]
- Bloomfield, G. T. 1973. *The Evolution of Local Government Areas in Metropolitan Auckland. 1840-1971*. Auckland/Oxford University Press. 175p.
- Anon. 1981. *Recreation in South Auckland. Otahuhu [Borough]*. Report of the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee. Auckland Regional Authority. 16p
- Anon 1981. *Recreation in South Auckland. Otahuhu*. Report of the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee. Pages? [One of four regional reports.]
- Sullivan, Agnes. 1981. Maori Occupation of the Otahuhu District Up To 1840. P Box q993.1 SUL 1981. Alexander Turnbull Library
- Sedal, VI 1982. *A Brief History of Otahuhu*. 96p. P22. Military Hospital, two views of Camp Otahuhu.
- Includes a soil map of Otahuhu and Mangere. Statistical data Manukau County 1943-44. '...Average area of holdings 96 acres.'
- Baker, RA c1987. *From Bush to Borough: an Illustrated History of Mount Wellington Area*. [Mount Wellington] Tamaki City Council. 136p.
- Smith, Paula. 1987. Abandoned Villages – Cultural Plantings in the Relict Landscapes of Central Otago: Meanings and Management. Diploma in Landscape Architecture Dissertation, Lincoln College. University of Canterbury.
- Ramsay, Juliet. 1991. *Parks, Gardens and Special Trees: A Classification Method for the Register of the National Estate*. Australian Heritage Commission Technical Publications Series, No. 2 Canberra.
- Brown, Alec, 1992. *Town Milk. A History of Auckland Town Milk Supply*. 310p.
- Auckland City Council & LA4 1997. *Volcanic Landscapes & Features Management Strategy*. 77p. [Otahuhu Mt Richmond and Robertson Hill [Sturges Park] aerial and summaries of lesiure use.]
- Howard, Grant. (Ed.) 1998. *A Passing Parade: a reflection of 150 years in Otahuhu*. Otahuhu-Tamaki Historical Society. 184p.
- Evans, Rex D. [2000]. *The Decedents of William Thomas Fairburn (1795-1859) Missionary*. Evagean Publishing. 226p
- Adam. J. P. and Holman, D. 2001. *North Shore City Parks and Reserves History and Schedule of Park Structures* prepared for Terry Baxter, Parks Planner of the Parks Division, North Shore City Council.
- Matthews & Matthews Architects Ltd. [2005]. *Mangere Community House Condition Report*. 9p.
-

Matthews & Matthews Architects Ltd. 2005. *Homestead at Mangere Road Park, 159 Robertson Road, Conservation Plan*. August. 62p.

Adam, John P. 2007. *New Zealand Experimental Sites / Sights of Scientific Inquiry: A Preliminary Survey*. Unpublished paper for Forest History Society of Australia conference at Canterbury University, January. 26p.

Adam, John P.; Beattie, Dr. James and Heinzen, Jasper. 2008. Japanese gardens and plants in New Zealand, 1850-1950: transculturation and transmission. In, *Studies in the History of Gardens and Designed Landscapes*. July. 18p.

Adam, John P. 2010. *The Rosebank Peninsula. A Landscape Thematic Study*. For the Avondale - Waterview Historical Society. [<http://www.scribd.com/doc/61769649/The-Rosebank-Peninsula-Landscape-Study-2008-2010>]

Stringleman, Hugh. 2010. *Agricultural Heritage. Auckland Agricultural & Pastoral Association Inc. 1843-2010*. Auckland : Oratia Media Ltd. 312p. [Includes discussion of Auckland Farmers Club founded in 1850s and Otahuhu Agricultural Society – Nothing about Otahuhu is indexed. Portrait of Joseph May [P86], John Grigg; James Wallace (1824-1895); and blacksmith James Wallace (1817/18?-76).

Adam, John P. 2011. *The Hawthorn Dene Orchard and Hawthorn Hedge Maintenance Plan*. For the Howick and Districts Historical Society Inc.46p.

Lam, Ruth & Lee, Lily. 2012. *Sons of the Soil. Chinese Market Gardeners in New Zealand*. Dominion Federation of New Zealand Chinese Commercial Growers. 556p.

Legg, Stephen. 2012. Role of the Press in the Debates on the Climatological Influence of Forests New Zealand 1839-1945. Unpublished paper presented to NZ Geographical Society Conference, 'Changing Landscapes'. Napier, November 2012.

Wilcox, M 2012. *Auckland's Remarkable Urban Forest*. Auckland Botanical Society Bulletin No 29. Auckland Botanical Society. 347p.

Newspapers

"Tenders for the Great South Road." December 1855. *Daily Southern Cross*, 21 December, 1855. P2. DSCF8880.

Agriculture: Otahuhu standing crops included potato and maize. *Auckland Star*, 26 December 1885. P2.

Anon 1905 Control of Codlin-moth: Otahuhu Orchard. *NZ Department of Agriculture*. 148p.

Great South Road Beautifying Association described in Anon. *Journal of Royal New Zealand Institute of Horticulture*. 1930. P53.

Civic Planning [Two part essay probably written and presented by town planner EV Blake]. *Auckland Star*, 25 May, 1939. P9. and 1 June, 1939 P9.

Locke Gannon.' Obituary. *Sydney Morning Herald*, 8 January, 1949. P34.

Auckland Star, 27 July 1937 P3 OBC meeting minute. 24 Pohutukawas to be ordered from Railways for planting in north and east of Sturges Park.

The Long Paddock [quoted and believed to be Otahuhu Domain] *Auckland Star*, 25 July, 1944. P2.

Canal Reserve. *Auckland Star*, 28 June, 1945. P7. [Development proposal by Borough Engineer, Annabel.]

Web sites

Email: From: Carol Hamilton <carol.h@paradise.net.nz> Subject: Margetts Connection NZ. Date: Sun, 05 Dec 2004 15:20:04 +1300

<http://museum.collection.hht.net.au/search.do?id=420&db=object&page=1&view=detail>

Collection

Caroline Simpson Library & Research Collection

Museum No

L90/11-1

Description

The depiction of lushly scrolling fruit and foliage was a popular wallpaper choice in the 1920s. It was often used in combination with elaborate joinery which had also come into vogue during this period. This sample was used in the entrance hall of Perth House, in Parramatta, Sydney. It was hung in a frieze-like strip from the top of the door joinery down to the plate rail, with another oatmeal type wallpaper (see L91/11-5) used below the plate rail, and the upper wall left un-papered. The same wallpaper can also still be found in-situ at the Mangere Community House in Auckland, New Zealand, which was constructed in c1926 by farmer Percy Collison Margetts. At Mangere, the wallpaper hangs within a panel decoration in the same way suggested and illustrated in 'The Australian Home Beautiful' of 12 February 1926. The sample also appeared in 'The Studio' year book for 1926.

http://www.ceac.org.nz/exhibitions/past_exhibitions/exhibitions_2005.aspx

<http://otahuhupipeband.com/about/>

Maps and plans

Deposit Plans of Otahuhu District

DP20391 (1926) [A 'Right of Way' road reserve behind line of shops]

DP18159 (1924) 'Public reserve.' [?Lippiatt Road Reserve off Nikau Road.]

DP36388 (1948) Foreshore Reserve is 0.0.01.4

DP39576 (1952) Foreshore Reserve. ['Fifteen feet wide' Land records glasshouse footprint]

DP19310 (1923) Nixon Reserve [This is piece added to ?south end of reserve. No Gazette notices of front – north portion] [SEE DIGITAL IMAGE FOR SHEET]

DP24691 (1933) Murphy Park – with house footprint and boundary footprints about lands.

- Avenue Rd. –west to east –‘P&W fence and Gorse Hedge’; House not fenced; ‘(fences 30 to 35 years old).’
- Hutton Street. ‘Very irregular fence.’
- Internal boundaries: P&W fence and Hedge; P&W fence and Boxthorne Hedge; [rear] Old P&W Fence & Tecoma Hedge on bdy. (30-35 yrs old). Old Post & Wire fence and Gorse Hedge on bdy.

DP39830 (1952) Ronaki Rd/Pukeroa Street. [‘Proposed reserve’ ‘Proposed Access-way’ (2) can be seen.]

Auckland City Archives

TMK 104/900-4-6 [Parks 1987-1989]

Seaside Park May Expand. *Manukau Courier*, 14 April, 1987.

OTB 106/191-11 [1982-1986]

[Manukau] *Courier*. Park Maintenance. 14 February, 1984. [Trees on skyline]

[Manukau] *Courier*. Christmas pageant for everyone. 14 February, 1984. [Trees on skyline]

OTB 106/191-11. Sturges Park [1965-1982] ACCA.

New Zealand Gazette, 1980. P1047. Recreation Reserve. Part 2591 sqm. DP9538.

AKC 307/93b Mount Richmond Domain.

Canal Reserve. NZG Local Purpose (Canal) Reserve. 6 March, 1980. P631. No 20. Sept. 1989 amend Man Plan

MWB 007/1. Mt Richmond Domain Board Minute Book. 1912-1950.

NZ Gazette, 21 Sept. 1933 p2428. Board Members.

Rocks for Sailing club reclamation 25 May, 1950.

Auckland Public Library - New Zealand Card Index – include data recorded as ASB.

Murphy Park. Lions Clubs planting ‘about’ 300 trees in Murphy Park and streets in Borough. Auckland Scrap Book, May 1969. P203.

Wily Coenradi. 20 metre palm tree on development site at Otahuhu. Auckland Star, 24 July 1986 p.A3

Bedingfield. *Courier Times Advertiser*. 24 April, 1972. P1. Memorial Park named after previous mayor of Otahuhu is being planned.

Auckland Scrap Book. September, 1962. P79. First wooden house that stood in Sturges Park. Illust. [This is not what the text says. House was built near Nixon and Sturges Street which is SE of parkland.]

Edmond Foley "gave the land on which the "Nixon" monument is erected." Stated Miss Eva Foley ASB, December, 1965 P183.

Auckland Scrap Book. October, 1961. P64. Parish Hall of St Peters Anglican Church, Takapuna re-erected on Sturges Park as a band-room for Otahuhu Municipal Silver Band. [2012 Otahuhu and District Pipe Band] [Parish Hall to be used as bandroom. *New Zealand Herald*, 26 December, 1961. P6 C4-9. [Picture] 'St Peter's parish hall being dismantled for the move.']

New Zealand Herald, 4 September, 1918. P6. Alfred Sturges obituary. [Survived by his wife, four daughters and son.]

Portrait of Alfred Sturges, Vice President. Auckland Fruit growers Union. *Weekly News Supplement*. 23 November 1900. P8. Source: Auckland Scrap Book. May, 1969. P203.

M Lennard. The Road to War. The Great South Road 1862-1864. 248p. [P32. The buildings and hutments were largely the work of W.Philcox of Auckland..].

Aubrey Thayer Bedingfield (?-1969) ASB May 1970. P188.

Manukau City Archives

Transfers No 9. Parks & Properties

Tr9 Box 38. PM16 Mangere Central Town Centre May 1970-Aug 1976

Tr9 Box 54. PP3/1/2 Land Purchase Mangere. 1966-1973

Tr9 Box 67 PP3/8 Land Purchasers Mangere. Manukau Park Development. 1965-1968

Tr9 Box 73 PP3/14 Land Purchase. FG Massey Feb 1965 - Nov 1972

Tr9 Box 82 PP4 Parks-Reserves-Domains General. 1954-1968

Tr9 Box 86 PP4 Parks-Reserves-Domains. General Plans

Tr9 Box 96 PP4/41 Mangere Central –Small reserves Nov 1969-Feb 1972

Tr9 Box 111 PP4/93 Walter Massey Park Jan 1970-Aug 1976

Tr9 Box 112 PP4/97 Williams Park (Proposed) Jan 1970-Aug 1976

Tr9 Box 138 PT/6 Trees General. Sept 1969-Aug 1976

Tr9 Box 158 PW/1/12 Vegetation Great South Road. Plans

Inventory of Manukau City Archives viewed in part or full in December 2012

TR39 Mangere Road Board Minutes, 1903-1904

TR39 Mangere Road Board Minutes, 1905-1906

TR39/6 Mangere Road Board Minutes, 1907-1911

TR39/7 Mangere Road Board Minutes, 1912-1915

TR39/4 Mangere Road Board Minutes, 1912-1916.

TR39/5 Mangere Road Board Minutes, 1916-1919.

TR 39 No 37 Mangere Road District 1919

TR 39/10 Newspaper Cuttings

TR 39/77 Mangere Road Board 1906-1907

110. [Roll No] 162. Margett, Percy C. Sect 49 Fairburn Grant. 19a. 1. 8. 1200
1.11.3. SH House 23.1.0 [pic], Jas Charles (Jnr) Robertson 69.3.8 and 50.0.32

TR 39/78 [1907-1908] James C. Robertson , 69 acres; DS Robertson 58 acres and HHA 212 acres. Mrs Euphemia R.

Parks & Properties No 9 01786

TR6/85. Reserves not Including Caravan Club and Trees Plants. 5 Nov. 1962 -9 Oct1964.

-This holds the 1st Sept and 1 July, 1964 Park and tree policy reports

TF6/103 [1936-1961] Mangere Riding Reserves

TR6/91 PP4/41 Mangere Central Small Reserves Mangere Ward 1970-1976.

TR9 PP4/41 Box 96 Mangere Central Small Reserves Mangere Ward.

- Quotes HAD 31399/R1 - Queen Te Atirangi Park – memo 18/12/72.

TR9 Part 6. Trees. General. [Horbough 'City Architect' Memo 3 July, 1971]

TR9 PP3/14 [Mangere East Shopping Centre] [NR]

TR9 PP4 Parks Reserves Domains General. [NR]

TR9 PP4/93 Walter Massey Park: Mangere Ward.

TR9 PM16 Mangere Central Town Centre 14.05.1970 - 26 08.1976

TR16 38/01/27. Reserves Disposal of. 1948-1961.

TR16 39/01/13 [Great South Road Committee] [First Meeting April 1924].

TR160 Property Registers {Park and Reserves} and an Index [Vol. 3. Mangere Roll 358-362] 1966-1970

6.0 Maps and Pictures



Figure 24. Note the 'Fence and Hedge' on northern boundary with building footprint believed to be that of original Robertson/Sturges home. Source: DPxxxx (19xx)



Figure 25. Mount Richmond A plan of a property near Mt Richmond, in a letter from Alfred Sturges to Sir George Grey. GLNZ S50 1878. NZ Map 5155. Auckland City Libraries.



Figure 26. [Thomas Kirk] Geological map of Auckland Isthmus to illustrate a paper on botany. Botany of the Auckland Isthmus... *Transaction of NZ Institute* Vol. 3. 1870. P148. R17917103 ABLP W4464 Box 33 3. ANZ, Wellington.

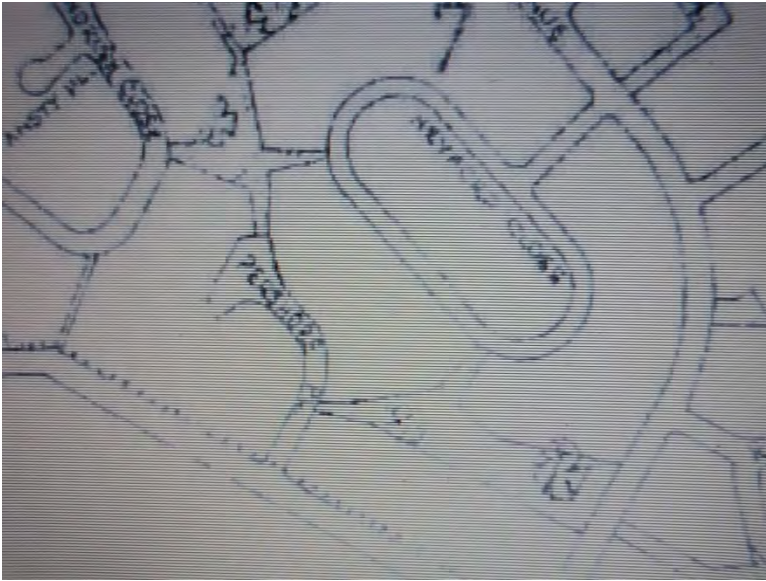


Figure 27 Part of 1970 link system of open spaces DSCF2597



Figure 28 Remnant garden feature on front of Otahuhu Collage on Mangere Road. November 2012. DSCF1669



Figure 29. Reserve on corner of Atkinson Avenue, Great South Road and High Street.

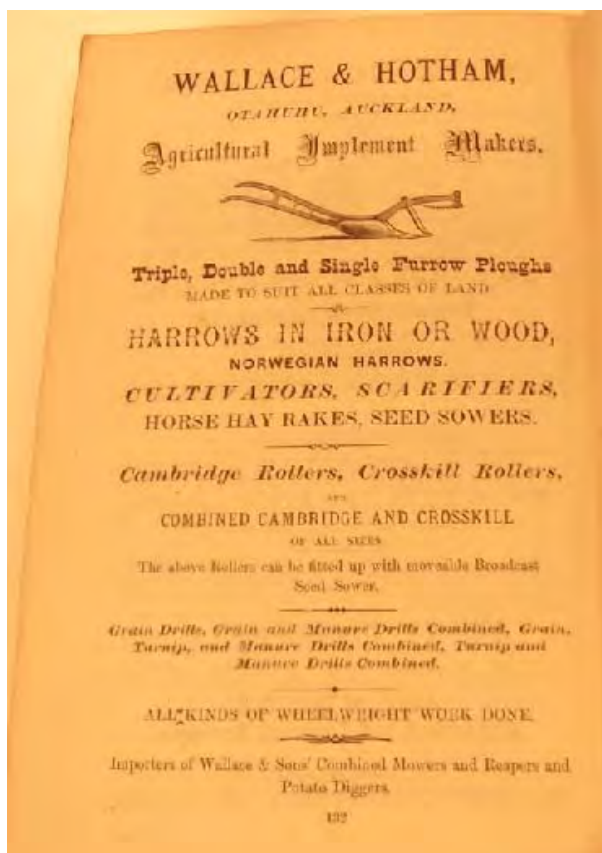


Figure 30. Wallace & Hotham Otahuhu. Source: *Brett's Auckland Almanac 1882*.



Figure 31. Source: 'James' in, South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee/ Auckland Regional Committee. 1981. *Recreation in South Auckland. Manukau. The report of the South Auckland Recreation Planning Committee.* 148p

ⁱ Minute of Monthly Meeting 31 July 1916. "...Referred to a committee with power to act. That councillor WJ Hall AB Lloyd A Rose be the said sub Park Committee. Carried Cr Ross W Hall. DSCF1373-74. Minute Book Otahuhu Borough Council OTB 100. 2/6 1915-1918. P120. ACCA.

ⁱⁱ *South Auckland Courier*, Mangere Shopping Centre Special, 9 October 1971, article entitled 'Centre will Serve Huge Market'.

ⁱⁱⁱ 'Mangere Development Scheme Comprehensive Layout Plan', G24369, Manukau City Council Archives.